

The All New And Improved BBBS SysOp Manual, for v3.33 How

Kalle Soiha and Copyright

COLLABORATORS

	<i>TITLE :</i> The All New And Improved BBBS SysOp Manual, for v3.33 How		
<i>ACTION</i>	<i>NAME</i>	<i>DATE</i>	<i>SIGNATURE</i>
WRITTEN BY	Kalle Soiha and Copyright	February 15, 2023	

REVISION HISTORY

NUMBER	DATE	DESCRIPTION	NAME

Contents

1	The All New And Improved BBBS SysOp Manual, for v3.33 How	1
1.1	The BBBS System Operator Manual - Welcome!	1
1.2	The BBBS v3.33 How System Operator Manual - Table of Contents	1
1.3	First-time installation of BBBS	3
1.4	Configuring BBBS, an overview	4
1.5	The BCFG4 configuration program	5
1.6	The GROUPS-file: defining user access	5
1.7	Defining file areas in BBBS	10
1.8	The directory structure: filedir*-files	11
1.9	Setup of directories: the descript.ion-files	13
1.10	Configuring external things: the external.bbb-file	14
1.11	external.bbb: configuring packers	15
1.12	external.bbb: configuring protocols	16
1.13	external.bbb: Network configuration	17
1.14	external.bbb: The nodelist-section	18
1.15	external.bbb: The echomail-section	19
1.16	external.bbb: The nodes-section	20
1.17	external.bbb: FidoNet technology file-echo configuration	22
1.18	external.bbb: The remapping features	23
1.19	external.bbb: AGNET/QWK-style network configuration	24
1.20	external.bbb: The badecho settings for BCFG4	25
1.21	The meta characters in external.bbb-file	27
1.22	Configuring BBBS groupmail functions: the alias.bbb-file	27
1.23	Configuring Internet access in BBBS: the inet.bbb-file	28
1.24	Configuring the BBBS Chat System	31
1.25	Configuring chat channels	31
1.26	Configuring chat feelings	32
1.27	Setting up the color palette: the COLORS.BBB-file	35
1.28	bbbstxt-files: language configuration	37
1.29	An overview of the files BBBS uses	37

1.30	The files in the BBBS root directory	39
1.31	The files in /bbs/main directory	40
1.32	The files in /bbs/menus directory	41
1.33	The files in /bbs/temp directory	43
1.34	The files in /bbs/misc directory	43
1.35	The BBBS command line functions	44
1.36	BBBS BAADD - An account management tool	46
1.37	BBBS BCONF - Display statistics on the conferences	46
1.38	BBBS BCSTAT - Display statistics of conference feeds	47
1.39	BBBS BDATE - Update the birthday list.	47
1.40	BBBS BFILEIDX - Create an index file of the file directories	48
1.41	BBBS BFILSORT - Sort the file directories	48
1.42	BBBS BFTP - Batch FTP	48
1.43	BBBS BHATCH - Hatch the specified file into the specified file-echo	49
1.44	BBBS BKILL - Kill users with criterias	49
1.45	BBBS BLINKFIX - Update the timestamps of file links	49
1.46	BBBS BLIST - Make an ASCII format file list	49
1.47	BBBS BMKILL - Kill messages with criterias	50
1.48	BBBS BMSG - Import/export FidoNet mail	50
1.49	BBBS BMT - A FidoNet message tracker	51
1.50	BBBS BNC - Compile the nodelist(s)	51
1.51	BBBS BNDIFF - Update a nodelist from a NODEDIFF	52
1.52	BBBS BNEW - Make an ASCII format list of new files	52
1.53	BBBS BNMSG - Send a node message.	52
1.54	BBBS BNNT - Exchange netnews with NNTP servers	53
1.55	BBBS BOGUS - The BBBS internal FidoNet mail processor	53
1.56	BBBS BOK - Make an OKFILE.TXT file for use with FrontDoor mailer	54
1.57	BBBS BOM - Command line interface to the BBBS outbound manager	55
1.58	BBBS BPC - Pack a conference with criterias	56
1.59	BBBS BPOP - Receive mail from POP3 server	56
1.60	BBBS BPUS - Pack the user database	56
1.61	BBBS BRSA - Generate new RSA keys	57
1.62	BBBS BSETPACK - Pack the environment variable settings file	57
1.63	BBBS BSMTP - Exchange email with SMTP servers	57
1.64	BBBS BSTAT - Show a statistics list	57
1.65	BBBS BTICK - Process the incoming TICK files from file-echoes	58
1.66	BBBS BTIME - Adjust the time with a timeserver	58
1.67	BBBS BTXT2BBS - Convert a text file to a message	58
1.68	BBBS BWHO - Show who is online at the moment	58

1.69	BBBS in TCP/IP networks	59
1.70	Waiting for a caller screen	61
1.71	Local SysOp keys	62
1.72	BTERM, the small VT320 terminal emulator	63
1.73	The BTERM Phonebook	65
1.74	Really delete phonebook entry -dialog	65
1.75	BBS name -dialog	65
1.76	BBS phonenumber -dialog	65
1.77	Download a file -dialog	66
1.78	Filename to upload -dialog	66
1.79	Upload protocol -dialog	66
1.80	Really delete -dialog	67
1.81	Select charset -dialog	67
1.82	The BZLink-Lite protocol	67
1.83	BBBS Scripts: The BZ Programming Language	68
1.84	BZ Language: Expressions	69
1.85	BZ Language: Functions and Variables	70
1.86	bzc.exe: the BZ Language compiler	72
1.87	BZ Language constants	72
1.88	BZ Language operators	73
1.89	REXX as the script language	74
1.90	The BZ Runtime Library by Categories	74
1.91	Alphabetic listing of the BZ Runtime Library	77
1.92	asm	80
1.93	break	81
1.94	do...while	81
1.95	for	82
1.96	if...else	82
1.97	return	82
1.98	switch...case	83
1.99	while	84
1.100	bbbs	84
1.101	bfile4	85
1.102	beep	85
1.103	breceive	85
1.104	bsend	86
1.105	closedir	87
1.106	copy	88
1.107	delay, _delay	88

1.108delete	89
1.109exec	89
1.110exit	90
1.111fclose	90
1.112feof	91
1.113fflush	91
1.114fgetc	92
1.115fgets	92
1.116fopen	93
1.117fprintf	94
1.118fputc	95
1.119freeuser	95
1.120fseek	96
1.121ftell	96
1.122getch and _getch	97
1.123getenv	98
1.124getnodestatus	98
1.125getnodemessage	100
1.126help	100
1.127input	101
1.128kbhit	101
1.129loaduser	102
1.130make_pcboard12sys	102
1.131make_pcboard14sys	103
1.132opendir	103
1.133parsecom	104
1.134pos	105
1.135printf	105
1.136readdir	106
1.137regexp	107
1.138remove	108
1.139rename	109
1.140rewinddir	109
1.141seekforuser	110
1.142sendnode	111
1.143setenv	112
1.144spawn	112
1.145sprintf	113
1.146stlcase	113

1.147strcat	114
1.148strlen	114
1.149strupcase	114
1.150system	115
1.151time	115
1.152tictactoe	115
1.153yellsysop	116
1.154BBBS variables	116
1.155bc_count_of_co	125
1.156bc_post_conf	125
1.157bc_resume_conf	125
1.158bc_fileinfo_co	125
1.159bc_lastread	125
1.160bc_status	126
1.161bc_confname	126
1.162bc_description	126
1.163bc_ulastead	127
1.164bc_ustatus	127
1.165bc_uaccess	127
1.166bf_timleft	127
1.167bf_hour	127
1.168bf_min	128
1.169bf_sec	128
1.170bf_year	128
1.171bf_month	128
1.172bf_day	128
1.173bg_bbbs_name	129
1.174bg_sysop_name	129
1.175bg_closed_pass	129
1.176bg_grabfile	129
1.177bg_maindir	129
1.178bg_updir	130
1.179bg_tempdir	130
1.180bg_menudir	130
1.181bg_tickdir	130
1.182bg_NetMail	130
1.183bg_inbound	131
1.184bg_feelingsdir	131
1.185bg_scriptdir	131

1.186bg_max_nodes	131
1.187bg_bankmax	131
1.188bg_newu_time	132
1.189bg_bankrate	132
1.190bg_msgrate	132
1.191bg_newu_access	132
1.192bg_gtoggles	132
1.193bg_htoggles	133
1.194bg_zone	134
1.195bg_net	134
1.196bg_node	134
1.197bg_point	134
1.198bl_modem_init1	134
1.199bl_modem_init2	135
1.200bl_modem_init3	135
1.201bl_modem_hangu	135
1.202bl_modem_busy_	135
1.203bl_modem_answe	135
1.204bl_fd_dobbs	135
1.205bl_logfile	136
1.206bl_loginlog	136
1.207bl_grabdir	136
1.208bl_menudir	136
1.209bl_newdir	137
1.210bl_spyfile	137
1.211bl_start_speed	137
1.212bl_min_speed	137
1.213bl_base_addres	137
1.214bl_irq	138
1.215bl_pollrate	138
1.216bl_answer_ring	138
1.217bl_ltoggles	138
1.218bn_split	139
1.219bn_bstatus	139
1.220bn_zstatus	139
1.221bn_speed	140
1.222bn_time	140
1.223bn_nick	140
1.224bn_realname	140

1.225bu_name	140
1.226bu_address	141
1.227bu_city	141
1.228bu_phone	141
1.229bu_birth	141
1.230bu_ok2login	141
1.231bu_termcap	142
1.232bu_pagelength	142
1.233bu_charset	142
1.234bu_language	143
1.235bu_readmode	143
1.236bu_packtype	144
1.237bu_protocol	144
1.238bu_nodemsgfilt	144
1.239bu_timelimit	145
1.240bu_timeleft	145
1.241bu_timeson	145
1.242bu_msgleft	145
1.243bu_uploaded	146
1.244bu_downloaded	146
1.245bu_pmsgleft	146
1.246bu_puploaded	146
1.247bu_pdownloaded	146
1.248bu_ptimeson	147
1.249bu_pmsgdumped	147
1.250bu_pmsgread	147
1.251bu_pkbup	147
1.252bu_pkbdown	147
1.253bu_fchecked	148
1.254bu_timebank	148
1.255bu_resume	148
1.256bu_limits	148
1.257bu_access	148
1.258bu_utoggles	149
1.259bu_firsttime	149
1.260bu_lasttime	150
1.261bu_msgread	150
1.262bu_msgdumped	150
1.263bu_kbup	150

1.264bu_kbdwn	151
1.265bu_todaydown	151
1.266bu_userbits	151
1.267bv_filna	151
1.268bv_local_buffe	151
1.269bv_comhandle	152
1.270bv_comdevice	152
1.271bv_comstring	152
1.272bv_interface	152
1.273bv_crrdir	153
1.274bv_readdir	153
1.275bv_holdreal	153
1.276bv_hddesc	154
1.277bv_serna	154
1.278bv_tempsys	154
1.279bv_unum	155
1.280bv_confno	155
1.281bv_baud	156
1.282bv_realbaud	156
1.283bv_loginhour	156
1.284bv_loginmin	156
1.285bv_lastmsg	157
1.286bv_curmsg	157
1.287bv_firstmsg	157
1.288bv_lastreaded	158
1.289bv_newavail	158
1.290bv_foryou	158
1.291bv_serno	158
1.292bv_vername	159
1.293bv_ver	159
1.294bv_tomenu	159
1.295bv_brobot	159
1.296bv_nodenumbr	160
1.297bv_reduced	160
1.298bv_nextevent	160
1.299bv_temptime	160
1.300bv_com	161
1.301bv_carrier	161
1.302bv_outputstopp	161

1.303bv_quicklogin	162
1.304bv_paged	162
1.305bv_groups	162
1.306bv_txt	163
1.307Other script languages	163
1.308BBBS/D, BBBS for PC-DOS	164
1.309BBBS/2, BBBS for IBM OS/2	165
1.310BBBS/NT, BBBS for Microsoft Windows NT	166
1.311The UNIX versions of BBBS	168
1.312OS environment variables	169
1.313Top-19 errors	170
1.314About regular expression	172
1.315Wildcards	172
1.316The BBBS License	173
1.317BBBS prices and order form	175
1.318How to use the help system	178
1.319References	178
1.320BCFG4 configuration program, table of contents	181
1.321Global General	182
1.322Global Toggles	183
1.323Global Numbers	183
1.324Global FidoNet	184
1.325Global Conferences	185
1.326Local General	186
1.327Local Modem	187
1.328Global: Conferences: Conference Browser	188
1.329Main: Global: General	188
1.330Main: Global: Toggles	188
1.331Main: Global: Numbers	188
1.332Main: Global: FidoNet	189
1.333Main: Global: Confs	189
1.334Main: Local: General	189
1.335Main: Local: Modem	189
1.336Main: Local: Hotlogins	189
1.337Main: Local: Macros	189
1.338Main: Local: Rush Hour	190
1.339Main: Local: Events	190
1.340Main: Exit, don't save	190
1.341Main: Exit and save	190

1.342Global: General: BBBS's name	190
1.343Global: General: SysOp's name	190
1.344Global: General: NewUser password	191
1.345Global: General: NewUser account	191
1.346Global: General: Grabfile name	191
1.347Global: General: Main directory	191
1.348Global: General: Menus directory	191
1.349Global: General: Upload directory	191
1.350Global: General: FidoNet log	191
1.351Global: General: CD-ROM paths	192
1.352Global: General: Work directory	192
1.353Global: General: Feelings directory	192
1.354Global: General: Script directory	192
1.355Global: General: FAX receive dir	192
1.356Global: General: BTERM down dir	192
1.357Global: General: Internet log	193
1.358Global: General: IRC Server	193
1.359Global: Toggles: Show private messages to CoSysOps	193
1.360Global: Toggles: Upload/download check	193
1.361Global: Toggles: Show empty nodes on Who command	193
1.362Global: Toggles: BRoboCop	193
1.363Global: Toggles: Hippo	194
1.364Global: Toggles: Pack messages	194
1.365Global: Toggles: Show SysOp in statistics	194
1.366Global: Toggles: Don't ask address from new user	194
1.367Global: Toggles: Don't ask birthday from new user	194
1.368Global: Toggles: Hide userlist	195
1.369Global: Toggles: Check similar filenames in upload	195
1.370Global: Toggles: Check for duplicate uploads	195
1.371Global: Toggles: Download	195
1.372Global: Toggles: Upload	195
1.373Global: Toggles: kB/Day limit relative to 9600 bps	195
1.374Global: Toggles: Global Download command	195
1.375Global: Toggles: Chat uses time	196
1.376Global: Toggles: SysOp Notes message	196
1.377Global: Toggles: Don't allow remote SysOp logins	196
1.378Global: Toggles: Email-O-Magic: Send all to UUCP	196
1.379Global: Toggles: Use nodenumber, not nick	196
1.380Global: Toggles: Allow all names	196

1.381Global: Toggles: Grab is free	196
1.382Global: Toggles: Uploader owns file	197
1.383Global: Numbers: Total nodes	197
1.384Global: Numbers: NewUser timelimit	197
1.385Global: Numbers: Message rate	197
1.386Global: Numbers: Timebank maximum	197
1.387Global: Numbers: Timebank rate	197
1.388Global: Numbers: HYDRA tx	198
1.389Global: Numbers: HYDRA rx	198
1.390Global: Numbers: Flood count	198
1.391Global: Limits: Byte Limits	198
1.392Global: Limits: File Limits	198
1.393Global: Limits: kB/Day	198
1.394Global: Limits: Cost	198
1.395Global: Numbers: Max. desc lines	199
1.396Global: Numbers: WhoDown size	199
1.397Global: Numbers: FAX error	199
1.398Global: FidoNet: General: Site name	199
1.399Global: FidoNet: General: Location	199
1.400Global: FidoNet: General: Phone	199
1.401Global: FidoNet: General: Speed	200
1.402Global: FidoNet: General: Flags	200
1.403Global: FidoNet: General: Show AKAs	201
1.404Global: FidoNet: General: Nodenumbers	201
1.405Global: FidoNet: General: AKA Matching	201
1.406Global: FidoNet: Sessions: Inbound	202
1.407Global: FidoNet: Sessions: NetMail	202
1.408Global: FidoNet: Sessions: Tickdir	202
1.409Global: FidoNet: Sessions: Tranx node	202
1.410Global: FidoNet: Sessions: Rescan time	202
1.411Global: FidoNet: Sessions: Mail errorlevel	202
1.412Global: FidoNet: Sessions: User mail errorlevel	203
1.413Global: FidoNet: Sessions: HYDRA	203
1.414Global: FidoNet: Sessions: ZedZap	203
1.415Global: FidoNet: Sessions: Tranx toggle	203
1.416Global: FidoNet: Sessions: Mail from unlisted nodes	203
1.417Global: FidoNet: Sessions: Mail from unlisted points	203
1.418Global: FidoNet: Sessions: Mail from unprotected nodes	203
1.419Global: FidoNet: Sessions: Poll all crashmail	204

1.420Global: FidoNet: Origins	204
1.421Global: FidoNet: FREQ: Remote FREQ when answering	204
1.422Global: FidoNet: FREQ: Remote FREQ when calling	204
1.423Global: FidoNet: FREQ: Maximum files	204
1.424Global: FidoNet: FREQ: Maximum 100 kB's	205
1.425Global: FidoNet: FREQ: Maximum minutes	205
1.426Global: FidoNet: FREQ: Minimum baud	205
1.427Global: FidoNet: Dial: Delay when busy	205
1.428Global: FidoNet: Dial: Number of tries when busy	205
1.429Global: FidoNet: Dial: Number of tries when bad	205
1.430Global: FidoNet: Dial: Convert from	206
1.431Global: FidoNet: Dial: Convert to	206
1.432Global: FidoNet: FREQ: Magic files	206
1.433Global: FidoNet: FREQ: Normal dirs	206
1.434Global: Conferences: Total	207
1.435Global: Conferences: Post	207
1.436Global: Conferences: Resume	207
1.437Global: Conferences: Fileinfo	207
1.438Global: Conferences: Name	207
1.439Global: Conferences: Description	208
1.440Global: Conferences: *.MSG path	208
1.441Global: Conferences: NNTP	208
1.442Global: Conferences: Msg scan	208
1.443Global: Conferences: Nodenumbr	209
1.444Global: Conferences: Origin	209
1.445Global: Conferences: Moderator	209
1.446Global: Conferences: BPC min	209
1.447Global: Conferences: BPC max	210
1.448Global: Conferences: Must for all	210
1.449Global: Conferences: Invite users	210
1.450Global: Conferences: Post conf.	210
1.451Global: Conferences: Allow private	210
1.452Global: Conferences: No reply	210
1.453Global: Conferences: No mark reset	210
1.454Global: Conferences: Fido area	210
1.455Global: Conferences: AGNET area	211
1.456Global: Conferences: No Fido strip	211
1.457Global: Conferences: AllFix	211
1.458Global: Conferences: NameFix	212

1.459Global: Conferences: Alias allowed	212
1.460Global: Conferences: Import	212
1.461Global: Conferences: Export	213
1.462Global: Conferences: Fido name	213
1.463Global: Conferences: Fido export	213
1.464Global: Conferences: Fido group	213
1.465Global: Conferences: Fido flags	213
1.466Global: Conferences: Multiadd: Listfile	213
1.467Global: Conferences: Multiadd: Prefix	213
1.468Local: General: Logfile	214
1.469Local: General: Login.Log	214
1.470Local: General: Spy file	214
1.471Local: General: FD's DOBBS.BAT	214
1.472Local: General: Grab directory	215
1.473Local: General: Menus directory	215
1.474Local: General: Uptemp directory	215
1.475Local: General: Min. login baud	215
1.476Local: General: Nodemsg poll rate	215
1.477Local: General: Blackout timer	216
1.478Local: General: Local screen echo	216
1.479Local: General: Save screen on shell	216
1.480Local: General: Audio bell	216
1.481Local: General: Local SysOp keys	216
1.482Local: General: Sleep disconnect	216
1.483Local: General: Send crashmail	217
1.484Local: General: BackDoor	217
1.485Local: General: FAX baud	217
1.486Local: General: Lockup password	217
1.487Local: General: Lockup timeout	217
1.488Local: General: Slow protocols	217
1.489Local: General: Poll flags	218
1.490Local: General: Revbits	218
1.491Local: Modem: Init string	218
1.492Local: Modem: BTERM init string	219
1.493Local: Modem: Hangup string	219
1.494Local: Modem: Busy string	219
1.495Local: Modem: Answer string	220
1.496Local: Modem: Aftercall string	220
1.497Local: Modem: Aftercall lines	220

1.498Local: Modem: Start baud	220
1.499Local: Modem: Base address	221
1.500Local: Modem: IRQ	221
1.501Local: Modem: Ring count	221
1.502Local: Modem: Ringing count	221
1.503Local: Modem: Reset to connect speed	221
1.504Local: Modem: Hangup at logout	222
1.505Local: Modem: NS16550 FIFO buffer	222
1.506Local: Modem: RTS/CTS handshake	222
1.507Local: Modem: Null modem login	222
1.508Local: Modem: No carrier check	222
1.509Local: Modem: NO CARRIER is BUSY	222
1.510Local: Modem: Fast FAX	222
1.511Local: Macros: Keyboard Macros	223
1.512Local: Macros: Hotlogins	223
1.513Local: Rush Hour: Rush Hour Timelimits	223
1.514Local: Events: Sunday	223
1.515Local: Events: Monday	223
1.516Local: Events: Tuesday	223
1.517Local: Events: Wednesday	223
1.518Local: Events: Thursday	224
1.519Local: Events: Friday	224
1.520Local: Events: Saturday	224
1.521Local: Events: Start hour	224
1.522Local: Events: Start min	224
1.523Local: Events: End hour	224
1.524Local: Events: End min	224
1.525Local: Events: Errorlevel	225
1.526Local: Events: Don't allow users during event	225
1.527Local: Events: Flexible even	225
1.528Local: Events: Event is a 'must'	225
1.529Local: Events: Don't allow incoming mail calls	225
1.530Local: Events: Don't allow mail pickup	225
1.531Local: Events: Don't send crashmail to CM systems	225
1.532Local: Events: Send crashmail to all systems	225
1.533Local: Events: Don't allow file requests	226
1.534Local: Events: Dial to node	226
1.535Local: OS: OS/2 Priority	226
1.536Local: OS: NT Priority	227

1.537Local: OS: Show shell output	227
1.538Local: OS: Allow break in shell	227
1.539Local: OS: Buffered output	227
1.540Local: OS: Rockwell modem	228
1.541Local: OS: Fix RAR's 'feature'	228
1.542Global: General: Organization	228
1.543Global: General: Hostname	228
1.544Global: General: Remote domain	228
1.545Global: FidoNet: BOGUS: NNTP gateway	229
1.546Global: FidoNet: BOGUS: SMTP gateway	229
1.547Global: FidoNet: BOGUS: NNTP save headers	229
1.548Global: FidoNet: BOGUS: SMTP save headers	229
1.549Local: Dial	229
1.550Global: FidoNet: BOGUS: Temporary in pkt	230
1.551Global: FidoNet: BOGUS: Temporary out pkt	230
1.552Global: FidoNet: BOGUS: Outbound	230
1.553Global: FidoNet: BOGUS: Badecho: area	230
1.554Global: FidoNet: BOGUS: Badecho: secure	230
1.555Global: FidoNet: BOGUS: Max open files	230
1.556Global: FidoNet: BOGUS: BOGUS dupes	231
1.557Global: FidoNet: BOGUS: Max. SMTP message size	231
1.558Global: FidoNet: BOGUS: Max. out pkt size	231
1.559Global: FidoNet: BOGUS: Max. out bundle size	231
1.560Global: FidoNet: BOGUS: Save badecho: area	231
1.561Global: FidoNet: BOGUS: Save badecho: secure	231
1.562Global: FidoNet: BOGUS: Save all NetMail msgs	231
1.563Global: FidoNet: BOGUS: Log headers(BMT)	231
1.564Global: FidoNet: BOGUS: Check destination (BMT)	232
1.565Local: Voice	232
1.566Local: Voice: Data/fax answer string	232
1.567Local: Voice: Init string	232
1.568Local: Voice: Beep string	232
1.569Local: Voice: Playback string	233
1.570Local: Voice: Record string	233
1.571Local: Voice: Modem device	233
1.572Local: Voice: Speaker device	233
1.573Local: Voice: Mic device	233
1.574Local: Voice: Go voice mode	234
1.575Local: Voice: Go data mode	234

1.576Local: Voice: Compression method	234
1.577Local: Voice: Minimum filesize to keep	234
1.578Local: Voice: Voice receive dir	234
1.579Local: Voice: Greetings file	234
1.580Local: Voice: Remote password	234
1.581Main: CD-ROM installer	235
1.582CD-ROM installer: OK to process	235
1.583CD-ROM installer: CD-ROM path	235
1.584CD-ROM installer: Description path in CD-ROM	235
1.585CD-ROM installer: Virtual base directory in BBBS	235
1.586CD-ROM installer: Filedirg name	235
1.587CD-ROM installer: Description save directory	235
1.588CD-ROM installer: Description file extension	235
1.589CD-ROM installer: Lower directory names	236
1.590CD-ROM installer: Lower file names	236
1.591CD-ROM installer: Convert all chars	236

CONFIGURATION

=====

Configuring BBBS - an overview

The BCFG4 Configuration Program

User access groups

The file areas

The external.bbb-file

BBBS groupmail functions

Internet access configuration

The BBBS chat system

The BBBS color palette

bbbstxt-files: language configuration

Overview of the files BBBS uses

GENERAL STUFF

=====

The BBBS command line functions

TCP/IP networking with BBBS

The waiting for a caller-screen

Local SysOp keys

The BTERM terminal emulator

THE BBBS SCRIPT LANGUAGE

=====

Introduction to the BZ programming language

The BZ Language: Expressions

The BZ Language: Functions and Variables

The functions in BZ49 runtime library

The variables in BZ49 runtime library

Other script languages

OPERATING SYSTEM CONSIDERATIONS

=====

BBBS for PC-DOS

BBBS for IBM OS/2

BBBS for Microsoft Windows NT

BBBS for UNIX clones

OS environment variables

APPENDICES

=====

Top-19 errors

About regular expression (regexp)

Wildcards

The BBBS license and contact information

BBBS prices and order form

References

BBBS is a copyright of Kim Heino and Tapani T. Salmi, Copyright (←
c) 1990-1997

1.3 First-time installation of BBBS

First of all, thank you for choosing BBBS, the powerful, all-in- ←
one BBS software solution!

Creating a working BBS system with BBBS is very simple. As you are reading this, ←
you probably have already extracted the BBBS distribution package to a ←
directory. This directory is called the "BBS directory". It is probably a good ←
idea to name it something like c:/bbs, if not but for simplicity's sake.

To get a minimal configuration, you will need to run the
BCFG4 configuration program

. You can do a lot of configuration there, but for starters you ←
will just have to configure the name of your BBS and your own ←
name. Other options should be quite correct, but you can check ←
them all if you like. If you run into trouble, you can at any ←
time request help with the F1 key.

When you are finished with BCFG4, select exit and save and wait for BCFG4 to save ←
the configuration you just created. Depending on how many conferences you ←
created (and a lot of other things), the saving procedure can take a long time ←
or a very long time. Remember that patience is a virtue!

When BCFG4 is finished, you have a working configuration. Now all you need to do ←
is log in to the system once to register yourself as the system operator. BBBS ←
can be run in local mode by executing it with the command line BBBS 0. The ←
first user that will register into the system will be the main system operator ←
or "user 0", with access to everything. After you have done this, you have a ←
fully functional setup.

To get the most out of BBBS, though, you will need to do a bit more configuring. ←
Just a few things you might like to check are if your
menu files

are OK, what kind of
file areas
you would like to have, if the
user access configuration
is ok and especially if
external programs
, such as packers work. But otherwise, BBBS is now installed. Have ↵
fun!

1.4 Configuring BBBS, an overview

BBBS, being a comprehensive, all-in-one system, has a lot of ↵
features and therefore there is also a lot to configure. The ↵
basic things are configured with the
BCFG4 Configuration Program
, the rest with ASCII-format text files residing in your BBS- ↵
directory, which can be edited with your favorite editor or ↵
with the BBBS's internal mg editor.

Most important one of these is the file
groups

. It is used to define user access groups. Groups are the basis of ↵
BBBS security, so it is very important that you have a ↵
thorough look into the file and how it is formed.

A set of important files are also the 'filedir*' -files. These are used to create
the file areas

in your BBBS system. The BBBS filesystem, File/4, is a very ↵
powerful "OS-like" filesystem, with tree-structure and file ↵
manipulation commands familiar from most operating system ↵
shells.

A lot of miscellaneous configuration is in the
external.bbb

-file. In it resides the configuration of external programs, such ↵
as packers and protocols. Also, a lot of configuration related ↵
to networking with other BBS systems can be found in this file.

The configuration of BBBS groupmail features resides in the
alias.bbb

-file. This is where things like mailing lists and comment ↵
receivers are defined.

BBBS has also a lot of Internet access tools. The behavior of BBBS in Internet and ↵
other TCP/IP-networks can be defined in the file

inet.bbb

.

The BBBS chat system

is also a very complicated, channel-based one. The available ↵
channels and feelings can be configured with the files in the ↵
feelings-directory, defined in

BCFG4

.

In addition to these configuration files, there are also a lot of other files that are used to do all sorts of miscellaneous configuration.

Examples of all configuration files came with the distribution package. In addition to the examples in this manual, do refer also to these files, as they are pretty straightforward and self-explanatory.

1.5 The BCFG4 configuration program

The BCFG4 configuration program is used to do most of the configuration in BBBS. The BCFG4 interface is very easy to use. If you run into trouble or do not understand something, the F1 key will give you immediate help.

The BCFG4 program is called `bcfg4.exe`. The calling convention of this program is simple:

```
bcfg4.exe [node]
```

Where `node` is the number of the BBBS node you want to configure. In BCFG4, the global configuration is always the same regardless of the node specified, the local configuration is specific for each node.

If you specify "bad" as the node-parameter, then BCFG4 will scan your `badecho` directory for nonexistent echos and create them according to the rules in the `badecho`-section of `external.bbb-file`, if there is at least one "unnamed" conference in your conference configuration.

The things you'll probably want to check are:

- The general stuff
 - The global toggles
 - The conference configuration
 - The modem setup for each node
 - If you want to have networks, the FidoNet configuration
- Otherwise, the default values should be pretty much OK. You can (and should) go through everything, though, just to make sure.

1.6 The GROUPS-file: defining user access

BBBS's powerful user access management is based on groups. Groups are collections of other groups with a distinctive name. The groups you define are global. That is, you can use them

anywhere in the system. In every system you will most likely ↵
 run into a situation where you need groups. Just one of them is ↵
 when you need to create a "private" conference or a "news" ↵
 conference. This is all very easy with groups. All you need to ↵
 do is to type a few lines.

Defining general groups

Groups are defined in the file groups, residing in the BBS-directory. The format ↵
 of the file is as follows; blank lines and lines beginning with a semicolon ↵
 (';') are ignored:

```
name_of_group:group1{,group2{,...}}
```

As you can see, a group contains only other groups. Every user is a member of the ↵
 groups called all and first.last, where first is the first name of the user and ↵
 last is the last name. So, to define a group called bz with the users "Kim ↵
 Heino" and "Tapani Salmi", you write:

```
; Creating a simple general group with two users:
;
bz:kim.heino,tapani.salmi
```

Then, to create a group simka with the members of the bz-group and also the users ↵
 "Pertti Heikkinen" and "Rune Johansen", you would write:

```
; An example of creating a group called 'simka' with another group:
;
simka:bz,pertti.heikkinen,rune.johansen
```

Group names that include an exclamation mark ('!') have a special meaning: such ↵
 groups include all members of the group left of the exclamation mark, except ↵
 the members of the group at the right side of it. For example, the group fsysop ↵
 !bz contains all users of the group fsysop, except the members of the group bz. ↵
 A shortcut for all!foo is !foo. An example:

```
; Example of using exclusive groups:
;
simka:bz,pertti.heikkinen,tuomo.soini,rune.johansen
finnish:simka!rune.johansen
;
; Another example; group true has persons that are members of groups foo
; and bar:
;
foo=kim.heino,tapani.salmi,kalle.soiha,olli.trm,sami.virtanen
bar=rune.johansen,kim.heino,olli.trm,matti.luoma
temp=!foo,!bar
true=!temp
;
; So, the group true contains the users Kim Heino and Olli Trm.
;
```

Remember that if you try to create group foo with the line:

```
foo:all!kim.heino,all!tapani.salmi
```


The result is that everybody is a member of the group foo, since they are members ←
of the first group or the second group and the group foo is the two put ←
together. The correct way to do this is would be:

```
bz:kim.heino,tapani.salmi
foo:all!bz
; or foo:!bz
```

Remember also that the group all!all has no sense: it is an empty group.

Another group name that has a special meaning is any group with a string like ←
@yymmdd added to it, where yymmdd is a date (yy specifies the year, mm the ←
month and dd the day). Groups like this have effect in the group they are being ←
added to only until the specified date is reached. 14 days before the date is ←
reached, the members of the group receive a message that their access in a ←
group will soon expire. When the date is reached, an exclamation mark is added ←
to the group name. An example:

```
; Example of a group with a member that will exist only for a specified
; time:
;
kids:toni.saari,samuli.suominen,olli.trm@990903
;
; At 20.8. 1999, the line will change into:
;
; kids:toni.saari,samuli.suominen,olli.trm@990903!
;
; Finally, at 3.9. 1999, user Olli Trm will be removed from the group
; and the line will change into:
;
; kids:toni.saari,samuli.suominen
```

There are also so-called "age" groups. They are named <age and >age. Every user ←
whose age is under age years, belongs into the group <age. Likewise, every user ←
whose age is over age years, belongs into the group >age. An example:

```
; Example of a group with age definition:
;
kids2:samuli.suominen,<9
;
; In addition to the user "Samuli Suominen", everyone whose age is
; under nine years belongs into the group kids2.
```

Groups are also cumulative. That is, when you have created a group on one line, ←
creating it "again" on an another line simply adds to the already existing ←
group. The simka group defined above could have also been defined like this:

```
; Another example of creating a group called 'simka'.
;
simka:bz
simka:pertti.heikkinen,rune.johansen
```

This is good to remember as a single line in the groups file can only be 1023 ←
characters in length. Remember also that the groups-file is read from top to ←
bottom.

Restricting conference access with groups

For every conference you generate, there is also a set of groups, defining who can do what in the conference. Lets say you generate a conference called chat. For it, there are also four groups:

```
chat@ - members cannot read or write the messages in the conference.
chat@r - members can only read messages in the conference.
chat@w - members can both read and write messages in the conference.
chat@s - members have SigOp access in the conference.
```

By default, all users are members of the chat@w-group, so they have full read and write access to the "chat"-conference. An example: to have only the members of the group simka and user "Kalle Soiha" be able to read the conference called "BBBS.Simka", you would write:

```
; An example of how to restrict conference access:
;
; First disallow everyone to read the bbbs.simka-conference:
;
bbbs.simka@:all
;
; Then allow group "simka" and the user "Kalle Soiha" to read and
; write into it:
;
bbbs.simka@w:simka,kalle.soiha
```

But what if you have a lot of network areas in your BBS and would prefer not to have the members of group newbies write into these conferences, only read? One way to do this would be:

```
; A bad example of limiting access from a lot of conferences:
;
sf.aloittelijat@w:all
sf.aloittelijat@r:newbies
sf.amiga@w:all
sf.amiga@r:newbies
; etc. ad nauseam
```

The BBBS group system offers a much quicker way to achieve this. You can create a group with a

regular expression
. There are four kinds of regexp groups:

```
name@=regexp - Members of the group cannot read or write any messages
to conferences matching the regular expression
"regexp".
name@r=regexp - Members of the group can only read messages from
conferences matching the regular expression "regexp".
name@w=regexp - Members of the group can both read and write messages
to conferences matching the regular expression
"regexp".
name@s=regexp - Members of the group have sigop access to conferences
matching the regular expression "regexp".
```

"name" can be any string you like, but it should be something that has something to do with the actual function of the group. Note, that "name" is NOT the name

of the regular expression group. It is just an unique string that is part of ←
the name. The real name of the regexp group name@r=regexp is name@r.

As you probably have already guessed, regexp groups can be very powerful indeed, ←
though they can give you a major headache if you don't know a lot about regular ←
expression. It is very important to completely understand what regexp is. " ←
Normal" OS-shell wildcards like '?' and '*' are part of regexp, but they have a ←
completely different meaning in it.

As an example, let's see how we can easily solve the FidoNet access problem with ←
regexp groups:

```
; The correct way to limit access from a lot of conferences:
;
nonewbies@w=^sf\.:all
nonewbies@r=^sf\.:newbies
```

Notice the power of the regular expression. With just two lines, the write-access ←
of group newbies is removed from all conferences beginning with the string "SF ←
.". It doesn't matter how many conferences there are, the regexp group ←
automatically applies to all conferences matching the expression given.

Remember that the last specified conference group will take effect, not the most " ←
powerful" one; that is, if you first give a sigop access to a certain group, ←
and later on in the file give the same group a read-access, the group will have ←
only read-access, NOT sigop-access. This is also true for regexp-conference ←
groups.

List of all predefined groups that cannot be reassigned:

Group name	Members
all	all users, always.
firstname.lastname	user with the name "Firstname Lastname".
foo!bar	users who are members of the group foo, but not the group bar.
!foo	users who are not members of the group foo.
>age	users who are older than age years. (from the birthday-field of the "u a" command)
<age	users who are younger than age years. (from the birthday-field of the "u a" command)
account	users who have an account defined and have some credit/money left.
nomoney	users who have an account defined, but don't have any credit/money left.
noaccount	users who don't have an account defined.
limitx	users who have the limit value x.
sysx	users who have the sysop access x.

List of all groups that can be reassigned:

Group name	Who should be members?
conf@	users who have no read or write access to conference conf.

conf@r	users who have only read access to the conference conf.
conf@w	users who have both read and write access to the conferece conf.
conf@s	users who have sigop access to the conference conf.
conf@=regexp	users who have no read or write access to conferences matching the regular expression regexp.
conf@r=regexp	users who have only read access to the conferences matching the regular expression regexp.
conf@w=regexp	users who have read and write access to the conferences matching the regular expression regexp.
conf@s=regexp	users who have sigop access to the conferences matching the regular expression 'regexp'.
nochat	users to whom sysop should always be unavailable for chat.
okchat	users to whom sysop should always be available for chat.
nonode	users to whom members of other nodes should always be unavailable (i.e. users who should not be able to send node messages).
nofeel	users who should not be able to use feelings
okuser	. users who should be able to log in during a "nouser"-event.
ftp	users who should be allowed to use the main menu command 'ftp' to FTP out.
rlogin	users who should be allowed to use the main menu command 'rlogin' to rlogin out.
telnet	users who should be allowed to use the main menu command 'telnet' to telnet out.
finger	users who should be allowed to use the main menu command 'finger' to finger out.
hunt	users who should be allowed to use the main menu command 'hunt' to play Hunt.
hack	users who should be allowed to use the main menu command 'hack' to play NetHack.
irc	users who should be allowed to use the BBBS groupchat to interface with the Internet Relay Chat.

1.7 Defining file areas in BBBS

The BBBS filesystem, File/4, is a bit different than the ↔ filesystems on most systems you've seen. File/4 has a tree-like ↔ structure and is based on a command shell, so users familiar ↔ with most OS shells should feel pretty much at home.

The core of File/4 is the virtual directory structure defined in
filedir*-files

. Virtual directory structure can but need not be the same as the
 real directory structure in your hard disk. Individual
 directories are in turn set up with
 description-files
 and the
 BBBS group system
 .

1.8 The directory structure: filedir*-files

The virtual directory tree for File/4 is created with filedir-
 files in your
 BBS root directory

. This is the directory structure that the users see when browsing
 your file areas. Filedir-files have a running number as their
 extension. There are three kinds of filedir-files. For each
 type of filedir-file the extension has a different meaning. The
 different types are:

- 1) The filedirg-files (named filedirg.nnn, starting from 000). These are used to define the global file directories. Global file directories are always added to the directory structure. The extension number in filedirg-files has no special meaning, but you can have multiple filedirg-files, if you have large fileareas and want to keep different kinds of directories in different filedirg-files.
- 2) The filedirn-files (named filedirn.nnn, starting from 001). These are used to define directories specific for each node. For example, directories that should be available only for node 1 should be placed into the file filedirn.001. The first such line that the user can write to in the filedirn-file defines the "hold"-directory for that node and it must exist. Hold directory is used by the users to temporarily hold files which they want to download or otherwise handle. If you do not create a hold directory for a node, BBBS will complain "hold not found" when a user enters the fileareas. Therefore, you'll need a filedirn-file for each node you want to be able to access files. For things to be universal in all BBBS systems, please name your hold directory /tmp.
- 3) The filedirc-files (named filedirc.nnn, starting from 000). These are used to define directories specific for a certain conference. For example, the file filedirc.012 specifies directories that are added to the directory structure only when the user is in conference number 12.

The structure of all filedir-files is simple. Each line of the filedir-file
 specifies one directory entry. A single entry should consist of three fields:

```
virtual_directory    real_directory    description_and_flags
```

Virtual directory is the name of the directory that the user sees when browsing
 the file areas. It should be written in lower case. Creating a directory like /
 Windows/Games will not work, it will only show the directory /windows and not
 its subdirectories. This is one of the

top-19 errors

.

Real directory is the actual directory on your hard disk or CD-ROM where the files ←
 belonging to this directory should be stored. You must create these ←
 directories.

It is very important that you use a forward slash ('/') as the directory separator ←
 in BOTH virtual directory and real directory fields and NOT a backslash ('\'). ←
 This is because backslash is used as an escape character in BBBS. Also, it is ←
 very recommended that you use only lowercase characters in virtual directory ←
 pathnames.

Description is simply a short description of what kind of files the directory ←
 contains.

Flags are very important: they are used to specify various things for the ←
 directory. One of these is the directory access. By default, everyone can read ←
 the files in every file area. To define which
 groups
 are allowed to read and/or write from/to the directory, the ←
 following flags can be used:

```
@r:group1{,group2{,...}} (specified groups are given READ access to
                          the directory)
@w:group1{,group2{,...}} (specified groups are given WRITE access to
                          the directory)
@rw:group1{,group2{,...}} (specified groups are given both READ and
                           WRITE access to the directory)
(@wr flag is synonymous to the @rw flag)
```

READ access means that the users belonging to such a group can only read files. ←
 That is, they can type or download files in the directory. WRITE access allows ←
 users to also delete or move the files in the directory. Therefore, users ←
 should normally have only READ access to most directories.

The @e-flag, when added to the flags-field of the directory, is used to prevent ←
 new files scanning for that directory. This is useful for directories that don' ←
 t change, like CD-ROMs.

By default, BBBS uses a file called `description` in the directory's real directory ←
 as the

`description` file

for the directory. You can change this with the @0 and @1-flags. ←
 The difference is that with @0, the file size and date are ←
 read from the disk, with @1 they are read from the `descript.` ←
`ion-file`. This is useful with CD-ROMs.

For example, if you specify this in your `filedir-file`:

```
/          c:/root/          Root directory
/graph     c:/pictures/       Assorted pictures
/graph/people c:/pictures/faces/   People @0c:/descs/faces.desc
```

BBBS would search the descriptions for files from the files
`c:/descs/faces.desc`, instead of `c:/pictures/faces/description`.

Note how the root directories for the directories /graph/people and /graph have to be specified. Otherwise they would not show up in the directory listing.

Also, the description output can be formatted with the @n and @@ flags. @n generates a single line feed to the description and the @@ creates one '@'-character.

If a line in a filedir-file begins with a dot, then the filename after the dot (separated with a space) must exist or the directory entries after the dot-line will not be included to the directory tree. This feature can be used with removable media, such as a CD-ROM. You can have one directory for all your CD-ROMs as long as you define correct dot-lines to ensure that the disk in the CD-ROM drive is autodetected.

1.9 Setup of directories: the description-files

Descriptions for files in a File/4 directory are stored in a 4DOS-compatible description file. They can have a "hidden" attribute, but not read only, as BBBS needs to rewrite the file from time to time. The format of a description file is simple:

```
filename description_and_flags
```

Description is simply the description for the file. If there is a description for a file that does not exist on the disk, then it is displayed in the directory listing, but is marked "offline" by BBBS. In the description, some flags can be used:

@r:group1{,group2{,...}}

Give READ access to the specified groups

for this file. Members of groups with READ access can read the file, that is, they can download or type it.

@w:group1{,group2{,...}}

Give WRITE access to the specified groups for this file. Members of groups with WRITE access can write to this file. That is, they can for example delete it, if this has been enabled in BCFG4. Having a WRITE-access to a directory overrides the read-only-access on a single file.

@p:group1{,group2{,...}}

Make the file PRIVATE for the specified groups. Only the members of these groups can see this file, except for users that have a WRITE access to the directory that the file is stored in.

@@

Write a single '@'-character to the description at this point.

@n

Insert a new line to the description at this point.

@f

Make this file free. Free files can be downloaded by all users if they have at least READ access to the directory. Free files can be downloaded even by users without download access. You should make especially useful files, like virus scanners, off-line mail programs and the BBBS, free so that all users can download them immediately.

@ltruefile

The file is a link: the real file is stored at the directory pointed to by truefile. The original file should still exist (use 0-byte files). Note that truefile can also be a link to some other file. If you use a lot of links, remember to run

```
BLINKFIX
daily.
```

@adate

The date date should be used as the file's date, specified in yymmdd-format. This is used in description files referred to via a @l-flag in the

```
filedirg
-files.
```

@ssize

The file should be marked as size bytes long, no matter what. This is also used with the @l-flag.

There are two special files that can be used to format the directory list output. ←
 These files are "." and "..". You can specify multiple entries for them. The ←
 description for the file "." is displayed in the directory list as-is, without ←
 the dot. Files before and after the "."-file are sorted separately by

```
BFILSORT
```

. The description of the file ".." is displayed right after user ←
 changes to this directory, and again, without the ".." prefix.

Example:

```
.. The current BBBS version is 3.33 How.
.
. The main files are:
.
bbbs_d.rar The BBBS executables for PC-DOS. @d223 @f
bbbs_2.rar The BBBS executables for IBM OS/2. @d543 @f
bbbs_gen.rar The shared parts of BBBS. @d666 @f
.
. Some other files:
.
bag.exe The AmigaGuide reader for PC-DOS. @d50 @f
bbbshelp The BBBS help file in English. @d72 @f
```

1.10 Configuring external things: the external.bbb-file

The external.bbb-file is used to configure most things that can be ←
 considered "external". This includes

```
packers
'
external protocols
```



```

    and some
    networking configuration
    .

```

The external.bbb-file is divided into sections. A section begins with the name of the section in brackets ('[' and ']' characters) and continues until another section starts. Like in all BBBS configuration files, empty lines and lines beginning with a semi-colon (';') are ignored.

You can also implicitly force a certain section be used only if a certain version of BBBS is run. This can be accomplished by naming the section [section.os]. os can be any of the following, depending on the version of BBBS you wish to use those definitions with:

```

OS2          BBBS/2, the OS/2 version.
NT           BBBS/NT, the Windows NT version.
DOS         BBBS/D, the PC-DOS version.
SUNOS       BBBS/SUM and BBBS/SOS, the SunOS versions.
IRIX        BBBS/IRX, the Irix version.
HPUX        BBBS/HP, the HP-UX version.
ULTRIX      BBBS/U, the Ultrix version.
SCO         BBBS/SCO, the SCO UNIX version.
SOLARIS     BBBS/SOL, the Solaris version.
UNIXWARE    BBBS/UW, the UnixWare version.
LINUX       BBBS/L, the 80386 Linux version.
FREEBSD     BBBS/FBI, the 80386 FreeBSD version.

```

Note that the OS-specific sections (such as [af_pack.os2]) must be listed before "global" sections (such as [af_pack]), as BBBS will use the configurations from the first usable section it encounters.

1.11 external.bbb: configuring packers

```

    The packers BBBS uses are configured in the external.bbb-file, in
    four sections. In all sections one line defines one packer:
    line #1 for packer #1, line #2 for packer #2 and so on. For
    each packer, all sections must be defined. The character - in
    any line means that packer is disabled.

```

The sections used are:

```
[af_ext]
```

In this section, the extensions used by the packers are configured. The extensions specified here are also used to identify the packer used when the user information is listed in the user editor.

```
[af_ident]
```

This section defines an unique "fingerprint" for each packer. You need to specify the offset of the fingerprint (starting from 0) and of course the indent bytes, in hexadecimal, separated with a comma. If the indent bytes are found from the specified offset in any file, then that file is assumed to be packed with the packer with the corresponding indent bytes.

[af_pack]

This section specifies the OS command string used to pack a single file into an archive.

[af_unpack]

This section specifies the OS command string used to unpack a file or a set of files from the packet to the current directory.

For the af_pack and af_unpack sections, you can use the standard external.bbb meta characters to specify various things, like the name of the archive.

If you add or remove packers, you should also remember to edit the line 359 in your

```
bbbstxt
-files to reflect your packer setup. Otherwise your users might
select packers that are not available. In the bbbstxt-file, the
packer names are separated with a slash ('/'). To add a packer
, simply write an appropriate name at the end of the list. If
you want to disable a packer, then just remove the appropriate
packer's name, but NOT the slash, unless you remove it also
from your external.bbb.
```

Note! In all command lines you should use the directory separator of your operating system!

Example:

```
; Example of a single packer definition:
;
[af_ext]
zip
;
[af_ident]
00,504b
;
[af_pack]
c:\bbs\pack\zip.exe -9 -j %p %F
;
[af_unpack]
c:\bbs\pack\unzip.exe -j -o -C -s -q %p %f
```

1.12 external.bbb: configuring protocols

The file transfer protocols are configured in the external.bbb- file. For each protocol, there are three sections that need to be configured. In each section, the first line is for protocol #1, the second line for protocol #2 and so on. The '-' character in any line means that protocol is disabled. BBBS can also handle protocol numbers 1 to 9 internally, but you can use an external program for them too if you like.

The sections used are:

[t_name]

This section simply defines the names of the protocols. The only place they are ←
shown is the user editor to identify the used protocol.

[t_download]

This section defines the OS command strings to launch the protocol to download (←
send to the remote user) a set of files, the names of which are in a specified ←
file. The

meta-character
'%f' can be used to insert the name of this list file.

[t_upload]

This section defines the OS command strings to launch the protocol to upload (←
receive from the remote user) files into the current directory.

As with

packers
, you can use the
external.bbb meta characters
in the t_download and t_upload-sections.

If you add or remove protocols, you should also remember to edit the line 358 in ←
your

bbbstxt
-files to reflect your protocol setup. Otherwise your users might ←
select protocols that are not available. In the bbbstxt-file, ←
the protocol names are separated with a slash ('/'). To add a ←
protocol, simply write an appropriate name at the end of the ←
list. If you want to disable a protocol, then just remove the ←
appropriate protocol's name, but NOT the slash, unless you ←
remove it also from your external.bbb.

Note! In all command lines you should use the directory separator of your ←
operating system!

Example:

```
; An example to use the GSZ program instead of the internal ZModem:
;
[t_name]
ZModem
;
[t_download]
c:\bbs\prot\gsz.exe portx %b,%i %h"handshake cts "sz @%f
;
[t_upload]
c:\bbs\prot\gsz.exe portx %b,%i %h"handshake cts "rz
```

1.13 external.bbb: Network configuration

In the external.bbb-file, there is also several sections related to FidoNet technology networking configuration. They are:

- The nodelist section
(section nodelist)
- The FidoNet echomail area setup
(section echomail)
- The FidoNet nodes setup
(section nodes)
- The file-echo configuration sections
(sections tick.adopt and ticks)
- The node and NetMail remappers
(sections node_remap and NetMail_remap)
- Badecho configuration for BCFG4
(section badecho)

Also, an arcane AGNET/QWK-style network can be used with BBBS. Setup for such a network is done with the external.bbb-section agnet.

1.14 external.bbb: The nodelist-section

FidoNet technology networks use nodelists to work out the destinations of echomail messages. A nodelist is a list of all (or some) systems in the network. In BBBS, the nodelists are listed in the external.bbb-file, under the section nodelist. Under this section all nodelists that

BNC
should compile are listed. After each name, an additional wildcard-specification for a nodediff (used by

BNDIFF
) can be specified. If the second parameter starts with an exclamation mark ('!'), then the nodelist specified is replaced by the file specified by the second parameter. An ampersand character ('&') works like an exclamation mark, but the second parameter must specify a compressed list.

Remember that full nodelists should be uncompressed, whereas nodediffs should be in compressed form.

In all nodelist-section entries wildcards are allowed.

Example:

```
[nodelist]
; A normal nodelist for foonet:
```

```

c:/bbs/nodelist/foonet.list
; lukki.lst in c:/bbs/nodelist is replaced by lukki.list in c:/inbound
; when there is one...
c:/bbs/nodelist/lukki.lst !c:/inbound/lukki.lst
; barnet.list is replaced with the one from the compressed file barnet.zip
; in c:/inbound when there is one...
c:/bbs/nodelist/barnet.list &c:/inbound/barnet.zip
; Assuming all nodediff.* files in c:/bbs/inbound/ are diffs for the nodelist
; below...
c:/bbs/nodelist/nodelist.* c:/bbs/inbound/nodediff.*

```

1.15 external.bbb: The echomail-section

The FidoNet network echomail areas are defined under the section ←
 echomail, in the external.bbb-file. This section is ←
 automatically updated by

BCFG4

when it saves the conference configuration, but you can modify it ←
 also by hand if you like. Note that your 'NetMail' area ←
 should NOT be added to this section.

The format of the echomail-section is simple: one line defines one echomail area. ←
 A single entry consists of six fields, separated with spaces. The fields are (←
 from left to right):

- | | |
|-----------|--|
| group | A single character group ID for this echomail area. Any character can be used. Areas from different networks should be configured under a differing group ID. If you are running a host or a hub, the accesses of your downlinks are defined with these group IDs. |
| areatag | The area tag for this echomail area. The echomail is distributed between systems under this name. |
| bbbs name | The name of the conference to which messages to this echomail area should be written to. If the conference name has spaces, enclose the name in quotes. If you want to write them a conference with the same name as the areatag of this echomail area, use a single '-' character here. A '!' character in this field makes this area a passthrough area. For passthrough areas at least one add-aka should be defined (see below). |
| add akas | The list of akas that should be added for this area. BOGUS also adds your default aka (defined in BCFG4) for this echomail area. Note that you can specify multiple akas here. You should not write the same aka twice. For passthrough-areas at least one aka should be defined in this field. |
| flags | Here you can specify one or more flags for this area. Just list the flags you want to activate one after another. If you don't want to use any flags, use the '-' character only. Allowed flags are:

S Secure: incoming mail to this area is accepted only if the the area's uplink is listed in the export list. |

Whenever possible, use this flag.

- V Visible: area is visible in areafix listings even to nodes who don't have access to it.
- D Don't perform any dupe checking for this area.

export The list of nodenumbers this echomail area should be exported to. You can list as many nodes as you like. You can use only net/node if the node is in the same zone as the previous node, or only node if zone:net is the same. If you add a '>'-character in front of a nodenumber, then it is marked only for export. If you add a '<'-character in front of a nodenumber, then it is marked only for import.

As with

tick file-echoes

, you can also specify add a description for the echomail area after all fields by prefixing it with a slash ("/") character. If you don't specify a description here, then the one defined in BCFG4 is used. This way you can add descriptions also for passthrough areas.

Example:

```
[echomail]
; An example echomail-section definition:
; gr areatag          bbbs name          add akas      flags export
; -----
B BBBS.ENGLISH      -                -              S        47:1000/101
G GENERAL            "MAIN BOARD"     40:765/151    S        40:765/765 49
P TESTAREA          !                40:765/151    S        40:765/765 49
```

1.16 external.bbb: The nodes-section

The nodes in a FidoNet technology network you want to poll from or ↔ that poll you are defined under the section nodes in the ↔ external.bbb-file. The format of this section is simple: one ↔ line defines one node. In a single entry there are nine fields, ↔ separated with spaces. From left to right, the fields are:

- node** The FidoNet address of this node.
- spass** The session password that is used with BBBS's internal BackDoor mailer. If you want to run a secure system, you must specify both mail session password and packet password for all nodes.
- apass** BRoboCop (areafix) requests from this node must have this password in the subject of the message.
- ppass** The "packet-password"; a password stored in outbound packets going to this node. This same password has to be also in inbound packets from this node to make sure the packets are really from that node.
- tpass** The password for
TICK files

.

gr The echomail area groups that are available for this node for both reading and writing. Groups that are listed after the '!' character, including the group '!', can not be disconnected, only connected.

st Specifies the flags for this node, as well as the status of outbound mail packets for this node. List the flags one after another or use the '-' flag if the node is to have no flags and "normal" status (mail is transferred regardless of the poller). Normally the '-' flag is used. Available flags are:

 C The mail packets for this node are automatically crashmail.
 H The mail packets for this node are hold: they are not polled anywhere. Instead, the node must pick up them.
 ! Do not route NetMails directly to this node.
 B Do not use HYDRA protocol with this node.
 R Do not use the EMSI handshake with this node.
 X Do not use the xHYDRA protocol with this node.
 D Do not use FTS-0001 handshake with this node.

pa Specifies the packer that should be used with this node. It should be a number, pointing to the appropriate packer entry in the external.bbb-file.

route The routings for this node. By default, BOGUS automatically routes all NetMail to this node directly to it. With this field you can specify more. You can list as many routings as you like. One routing can be either zone:*, specifying all nodes in that zone, zone:net/*, specifying all nodes in that net or even a complete 4D-address (zone:net/node.point). Also, if you add an asterisk, '*', in front of a routing, then BOGUS will scan your nodelist for all downlinks of the hub or region specified and route also their mails via this node.

Example:

```
; An example nodes-section:
;
[nodes]
; node      spass   apass   ppass   tpass  gr   st  pa  route
; -----
47:1000/101 privat passw   -       fub    BCD  H   3   47:* 27:47/* 2:20/0
2:222/222  sesonly -       -       -      -    !   3
2:222/0    boot   boot   boot   boot   BD   !   3
2:222/70   boot   boot   boot   boot   C    -   3   1:* 2:* 3:* 4:* 5:* 6:*
2:222/71   boot   -       boot   -      -    !   3
; hub route:
2:22/222   session foopass pktpass tick   B    C   3   *2:22/222
; region route:
```

2:222/69 example foopass packet tick B C 3 *2:22/0

1.17 external.bbb: FidoNet technology file-echo configuration

Adopting files

FidoNet technology TICK-style file-echoes are configured with two sections in the external.bbb-file: the tick.adopt section defines the files ←

BTICK

should generate a TICK file for. For each file, three sequential ←
 lines under tick.adopt should be listed. The first line should ←
 contain the TICK areaname that should be used with the file. ←
 The second the file name,
 wildcards
 are allowed. Finally, the third line should contain a description ←
 for the file.

Please be careful with the tick.adopt-section as there is no way to check who ←
 originally sent the file for you!

Defining TICK file-echoes

The TICK file-echo areas are defined under the ticks-section. Under the ticks- ←
 section, one line defines one file-echo. One entry consists of seven fields, ←
 separated with spaces. The fields are, from left to right:

gr A single character group ID for this tick area. Any character can be
 used as the group ID. Different types of file-echo areas and
 especially file-echo areas of different networks should be grouped
 under a differing group ID. If you are running a host or a hub, the
 file-echo area accesses of your downlinks are specified in the
 nodes-section with these group IDs, so be clear with them.

tag The name of this file-echo area.

path The directory to which incoming files for this area should be moved
 to. This directory must exist.

aka The nodenumber that should be used with this file-echo area.
 You can also list many akas.

afl The area flags for this area, listed one after the another. You can
 use multiple flags. See below for export flags as you can use them
 in this field, too. You can also use the '-' flag to disable all
 flags, and usually you should. The available area flags are:

V The area is visible for all nodes.
 Z file_id.diz should not be used in this area.
 R Don't check CRC of the incoming file.
 ! Passthrough, do not update
 descript.ion-files
 accordingly.
 A Append info to the announce message.

export The node numbers to which this file-echo area should be exported to. You can list as many node numbers as you like. You can also use one or more export flags in front of the node number. The available flags are:

```
@ This node is unlinked, no files should be sent to it.
+ Do not send a tick file to this node, just forward the file.
< Accept files from this node, but do not send any.
> Only send files to this node.
H Mark files as hold, so that the node in question must pick up
  them.
C Mark files as crash, so that you will poll them to the node.
N Mark files as normal (the default).
```

After these fields the slash character ("/") and the description for the file-echo can follow, but are not mandatory.

Note that the password used with tick-files is configured in the

```
nodes-section
  of external.bbb!
```

Examples:

```
[tick.adopt]
```

```
[ticks]
; gr tag      path          aka          afl export      desc
; -----
A BBBS       d:/pub/bbbs/  2:22/222    AH  <2:222/222 @42 /BBBS and utilities
V LUKKI      d:/pub/txt/   40:765/151 HS  40:765/765      /LukkiVerkko
```

1.18 external.bbb: The remapping features

With BBBS it is also possible to remap NetMail destinations and ↵
 nodelist entries. The sections node_remap and NetMail_remap in ↵
 the external.bbb-file are used to accomplish these things.

```
[node_remap]
```

The section node_remap can be used to add or override a
 nodelist

entry. This is useful for example points that need only one or ↵
 few nodelist entries and not the whole nodelist. One line of ↵
 node_remap-section defines one remapping. The syntax of one ↵
 node remap entry is:

```
,4d_nodenum, sitename, location, sysop, phonenumber, flags
```

All fields should be self-explanatory. The phonenumber-field can have multiple phone numbers, separated with colons (':'). When BackDoor tries to dial this system, one phone number is selected at random. Note that the

phone number conversion in BCFG4
is done to these phone numbers as well!

The flags-field is the
standard FidoNet flags
that are active with this
system, separated with commas.

Example:

```
[node_remap]
; A Foobar-site with three phonenumber that can be dialled:
; Note that nodenumber is in 4D-format!
,12:34/5.0,Foobar-site,Foobar_City,Joe_Hacker,555-4242:555-6969:555-5555,300
```

```
[NetMail_remap]
```

The section NetMail_remap can be used to override the sender, receiver and their node numbers. One line under NetMail_remap-section defines one remapping. The syntax is original#new where original is a regular expression matching the string in the following format:

```
sender,senders_4d_fidoNet_address,receiver,receivers_4d_fidoNet_address
```

new is the sender, receiver and FidoNet addresses the message should be remapped to, in the same format. In new, an empty field means that the original value should be kept.

For example, if you specify the following under NetMail_remap:

```
^.*,.*,dino-maintainer,2:22/222.666$#,,Kalle Soiha,2:22/222.0
```

Then all NetMails to the user "dino-maintainer" at node 2:22/222.666 should be directed to the user Kalle Soiha at node 2:22/222.

NOTE! If you are not ABSOLUTELY SURE that you know what you are doing, do NOT use NetMail_remap. It can do you more harm than good and the results will very likely not be what you want.

1.19 external.bbb: AGNET/QWK-style network configuration

BBBS also supports the very arcane AGNET/QWK style of networking, in which the off-line QWK and REP-packets are transferred to and from BBS's according to certain rules. To set up this kind of network in BBBS, the section agnet in external.bbb is used. Under this section, each line defines one remote system and/or user name, in the following format:

```
name,areafile,suffix,route_regexp
```

name is the name of the AGNET-user that should execute the polling. The areafile-parameter should be the name of the file remapping the QWK numbers to local area names, see below for more information. suffix should be the AGNET suffix that should be used for this system. route_regexp

should be a regular expression matching the systems that mail should be routed to.

For example:

```
BCG BOX,agareas,@BCG,@
```

This will make the AGNET username into "BCG BOX". Users writing messages from this system will be, for example "Joe Hacker@BCG". Also, all incoming AGNET mail to this system will be routed.

In the file specified by the areafile-parameter, the QWK index numbers should be matched against the correct local conferences. In the file, one line defines one conference in qwk_number,local_name-style format.

For example:

```
15,Net.Chat
16,Net.Computers
17,Net.BBBS
...
```

It is highly recommended that you do not use AGNET networking unless there really is need for it, as the FidoNet style of networking is much more advanced.

1.20 external.bbb: The badecho settings for BCFG4

BCFG4

can autocreate conferences for such echomail areas that have ↔
inbound

mail, but have no conference configured. This can be accomplished by running the BCFG4 program with the "bad"-parameter.

The badecho-section can be used to control the behavior of the automatic conference creator of BCFG4. If the badecho-section exists, then only the areas matching the criterias defined in the section will be created. Remember also that you must have at least one "unnamed" conference in your conference configuration or no conferences are added.

Note that when you define badecho-entries and run BCFG4 with the "bad" parameter, your

echomail-section
in external.bbb will be updated

automatically, along with the conference configuration in BCFG4.

In the badecho-section, one line defines one criteria in the following format (items in curly brackets are optional):

```
uplink area {aka_list} {in_char out_char origin} group {area_prefix} export
```

uplink is the nodenumber of your uplink the echomail area must originate.

area is a

regular expression

matching the names of the areas that can be created.

aka_list is a list of your akas that should be added to the messages in this echomail area. The first aka is used in BCFG4, the rest in the echomail-section of external.bbb.

in_char is the name of the character set that should be used when importing messages.

out_char is the name of the character set that should be used when exporting messages. This must be specified if you have specified also the in_char-field.

origin is the number of the origin line that should be used on the area. This must be given if you have specified inbound and outbound character sets.

group is the single character group ID that should be applied to the area. If the group is '-', then the area will NOT be created.

area_prefix is the prefix that should be applied to the area name. If there is a '!' character in the prefix, then the area will be created as a passthrough area.

export is a list of akas that the area should be exported to. The uplink is automatically added to this list, so you do not need to list it.

Example:

```
[badecho]
; For areas that originate from 2:210/27: do not generate areas starting
; with the string "BBBS". Generate all the rest, with the aka 2:222/0,
; origin line 0, group F, prefix "INT.". Export the area to 2:22/10 and
; 2:222/151.666:
;
2:210/27 ^BBBS -
2:210/27 . 2:222/0 IBM IBM 0 F INT. 2:22/10 2:222/151.666
;
; All areas originating from 2:22/222, beginning with "FOO" should be
; created as passthrough areas, export them to 2:22/10:
;
2:22/222 ^FOO P ! 2:22/10
;
; For all areas from 2:22/222, beginning with "BAR" use the akas 50:123/5
; and 69:100/12, export to 2:222/151.666, using origin line 5:
;
2:22/222 ^BAR 50:123/5 69:100/12 IBM IBM 5 B 2:222/151.666
;
; For all areas from 2:22/222, beginning with "BUZ" use the akas 50:123/5
; and 69:100/12, export to 2:222/151.666, using origin line 0 and the ISO
; charset for inbound messages, and the MAC charset for outbound:
;
2:22/222 ^BUZ 50:123/5 69:100/12 ISO MAC 0 Z 2:222/151.666
```

1.21 The meta characters in external.bbb-file

You can use following meta chars when configuring packers and protocols in the external.bbb-file. They are replaced with corresponding string or number. ↔

%e	Character 27, ESC, ^[.
%r	Character 13, CR, ^M.
%%	Character 37, "%".
%p	Packet name to/from which files should be (un)packed.
%f	File that should be sent/received or file to be (un)packed to/from a packet.
%F	Filename (%f), but with "*.*" converted to "*".
%d	Filename (%f) without its path.
%D	Filename (%d), but with "*.*" converted to "*".
%c	In PC-DOS, OS/2 and NT-versions this is the value of either COMSPEC or SHELL variables, checked in that order. If neither is defined, then it will be "c:\os2\cmd.exe" (under OS/2) or "c:\command.com". Under UNIX versions, the order is SHELL, COMSPEC. If neither is defined, then "/bin/sh" is used.
%n	Value of the "cflg.newdir" (bl_newdir) variable.
%N	User's name.
%L	The current node number.
%o	Comport number.
%b	Comport base address (in hex).
%i	Comport IRQ.
%s	Comport real baud rate.
%l	Comport baud rate.
%a	Comport handle.
%A	Comport device.
%h"text"	If RTS/CTS handshake is enabled, text "text", otherwise nothing.

1.22 Configuring BBBS groupmail functions: the alias.bbb-file

The file alias.bbb is used for two purposes. Firstly, you can create mailing lists so that you can easily send the same message to multiple receivers. The format of a mailing list entry in alias.bbb is as follows: ↔

```
listname:fidonet_number1, user_name1,
        fidonet_number2, user_name2,
        fidonet_number3, user_name3
        ...
```

Everything should be typed on a single line in the alias.bbb-file. You can also create aliases for users in this way: just create a mailing list with just one user. For email-aliases, the FidoNet number should be your own FidoNet number.

The second purpose of `alias.bbb` is to define the receivers for comments users write with the global command "com". They are defined in a very similar manner to mailing lists; to define a comment receiver, use the string `COM_*` as the mailing list name. Replace `*` with the corresponding key the user should press when asked for a comment receiver. After the colon, you should write the user name or mailing list that the comment should be sent to. If the first character after the colon is a '<'-character, then the file specified after the '<' is shown when the choice is selected.

When you define comment receivers, remember also to correctly list the comment receivers in the `precom`-file in the `menus-directory`.

Example:

```
; An example alias.bbb-file
; This one defines aliases 'B' and 'Z' for the users Kim Heino and
; Tapani Salmi at FidoNet address 2:22/222, a mailinglist called BZ,
; including the same users and three comment receivers:
;
B: 2:22/222, Kim Heino
Z: 2:22/222, Tapani Salmi
BZ: 2:22/222, Kim Heino, 2:22/222, Tapani Salmi
COM_B:Kim Heino
COM_Z:bz
COM_F:<c:/bbs/menus/access
```

1.23 Configuring Internet access in BBBS: the `inet.bbb-file`

All Internet access is configured in the file `inet.bbb`. Like the `external.bbb-file`, it is divided into different sections. The sections used are:

```
[telnet]
[finger]
[rlogin]
[hunt]
[ftp]
```

These five sections are used to configure the limitations for outgoing connections. The `telnet`-section is used for limitations concerning outgoing `telnet-targets`, the `finger`-section for `finger targets` and so on. Connections can only be made to the destinations specified in the appropriate `inet.bbb`-section. The syntax for an entry is:

```
destination:group1{,group2{,group3...}}
```

Before any user can use any Internet services, he must first be a member of the

```
group
with the name of the service: the group telnet for telnet-
connections, the group ftp for ftp-connections and so on. Also, the
```

user's destination must be listed in that service's inet.bbb-section, and be a member of one of the groups defined for that destination.

Only the

```

        groups
        listed can use the service specified in the section,
and only to targets matching the
        regular expression
        destination.
```

For example, to allow only members of the group `blood_men` to make an ftp connection to the site `ftp.pirasat.org`, but allow everyone to ftp into sites with the `.fi` domain suffix, you would write into `inet.bbb`:

```
[ftp]
^ftp\.pirasat\.org$:blood_men
\.fi$:all
```

```
[aka]
```

This section is used to define shortcuts for destinations for other Internet services. The syntax is simple:

```
alias1:real1
alias2:real2
...
```

For example, the definition `b:Kim.Heino@utu.fi` would mean that the simple destination `b` would be expanded into `Kim.Heino@utu.fi`.

```
[aliasout]
```

This section is used to define outgoing Internet-aliases for

```

SMTP
and

NNTP
mail transfer and
BOGUS
import, when the gating option is enabled.
```

The syntax is:

```
inet-address:original
@domain:@original
```

The first form is used to alias one local or remote user to a different inet-name. The second is used to alias a whole domain to a different name. The

```

        remote domain
        from
BCFG4
        is implied before checking for
the entries in the aliasout-section.
```

An example:

```
; To define the address "b@fix.no" be an alias for the local user
```

```
; "Kim Heino":
b@fix.no:Kim Heino
; To direct all mail going to domain bcgbox.bbbs.eu.org to
; p0.f222.n22.z2.fidonet.org:
@bcgbox.bbbs.eu.org:@p0.f222.n22.z2.fidonet.org
```

[aliasin]

The aliasin-section works like the aliasout-section, but defines incoming Internet-aliases. For example:

```
; To define all mail sent to postmaster@fix.no to end up to the user
; Torfinn Nome:
postmaster@fix.no:Torfinn Nome
; To alias the whole domain bcgbox.bbbs.eu.org:
@bcgbox.bbbs.eu.org:@p0.f222.n22.z2.fidonet.org
```

[fingerin]

This section is used by the BBBS finger program, bbbs.fingerd.exe. In it the remote finger shortcuts are defined. The syntax is simple:

```
name:user name
name:<filename
```

The first form is a normal user alias, the second one can be used to show any text file to the person fingering the name.

An example:

```
; To make fingering of the user "B" to display the info of Kim Heino:
b:Kim Heino
; To display the file "c:/manual" to the person fingering the
; user "rtfm":
rtfm:<c:/manual
```

[listin]

This section can be used to allow remote users send email directly to a conference. The syntax is:

```
aliasfrom,aliasto:conference
```

All mail sent to aliasto by aliasfrom will be written to the conference named conference. Either of the fields can be empty, so just the other field is checked. For example, to write all mail sent to bbbs-list@fix.no to the conference BBBS.Chat, you would write:

```
,bbbs-list@fix.no:bbbs.chat
```

And, to write all mail coming from listserv@foo.edu to the conference foolist, you would write:

```
listserv@foo.edu,:foolist
```

These aliases are used when incoming SMTP messages are received and after the aliases in the aliasin-section have been processed. Remember that

both aliases have to be full Internet addresses!

```
[bounce_from]
[bounce_to]
```

These two sections define the addresses that mail from/to should be bounced back to the sender. Under both sections, one entry can be either a full Internet address or just @domain. For example, to bounce all mail from coolcorp.com and all mail sent to nomail@mysite.net, you would write into inet.bbb:

```
[bounce_from]
@coolcorp.com

[bounce_to]
nomail@mysite.net
```

1.24 Configuring the BBBS Chat System

```
BBBS has a very powerful,
channel
-based chat system with
feelings
```

familiar from conversation systems like IRC and different MUDs. Basically, chat channels are "discussion rooms". In every channel there can be a number of users chatting at the same time. All messages that are sent to a channel by a person are seen by all other members of the channel the message was sent to.

The channels can be either static or temporary. Static channels always exist, even if there aren't be any members on them. Temporary channels exist only as long as they have members. Static channels are defined in the file channels.bbb, residing in the feelings-directory specified in

```
BCFG4
. Definitions for temporary channels reside in the file channel2. ←
bbb,
```

but you needn't worry about it, as BBBS will automatically update it when necessary.

1.25 Configuring chat channels

Each line of the channels.bbb-file defines one static channel, in ←
the
following format:

```
#channel_name channel_description
```

All channel names begin with the '#'-character. The description should be a simple description of the topic or topics that should be discussed in the channel. In the description, you can use some flags to define the

behavior of the channel:

```
+a          Make the channel auto-invite. All users are automatically
           made members of a channel with this flag.
+igroup    Make the channel inaccessible to all but members of the
           group
           group.
+ogroup    The group group is given channel operator access to this
           channel. Channel operators can use the /kick command to
           remove unwanted users from a channel and change the topic of
           channels that don't have a static topic.
+t         The topic of the channel is "locked" and can only be changed
           by channel operators. You don't need to specify this flag for
           static channels, as topic is always locked for them.
```

For example:

```
#chat +osysops +a General public chat
#simka +isimka Private simka channel
```

The bans for different channels are defined in the file `banned.bbb` in the `feelings` directory. The format of this file is simple: one line defines one ban in the following format:

```
#channel_name:user_name
```

So, for example, to ban the user "Samuli Suominen" from the channel `#vanessa_rulez`, you would write into `banned.bbb`:

```
#vanessa_rulez:Samuli Suominen
```

You can also have word bans for different channels. These are specified in the file `wordban.bbb`. In this file, each line is a regular expression that

defines one word ban. Every time a user sends a chat message to a channel, a string in the form `#channel:message` is created, with `channel` being the channel the message is sent to and `message` the actual message. The string is then matched against all the definitions in the `wordban.bbb`-file. If any of the expressions in the file match the string, then the user sending the message is automatically banned from the channel the message was sent to.

For example, specifying `^#chat:Call.*BBS` in `wordban.bbb` would autoban everybody sending a message starting with "Call" and containing the string "BBS" to channel `#chat`.

1.26 Configuring chat feelings

The BBBS chat has also the possibility to use various feelings, familiar from different MUDs. They can be used to give some "flavor" to the chat. There are a lot of feelings in the BBBS distribution package, but you might want to create your own as well. The feelings are contained in data files in the `feelings-directory` specified in

```
BCFG4
```

. They are sorted into files by

their first character, so that the feeling abduct is in the file a.dat, the feeling teleport in t.dat, and so on. Note that the data files are case sensitive!

There are three types of feelings: ones that require a focus (another user) for them to be used, ones that work without a focus and ones that can be used either with or without a focus. They are defined with the keywords wfocus, wofocus and wwofocus, respectively.

In the data files, the feelings are listed in blocks. Each block begins with a keyword, specifying what kind of a feeling will be defined next. Then a colon and the name that should be used to activate this feeling. In the name, the necessary part should be written in upper case. That is, if you define a feeling called REMind, then it can be typed by writing just "rem". The feeling definition block consists of a starting curly bracket '{', one or more sockets and a closing curly bracket '}'. Note that there has to be at least one space before the closing bracket. Empty lines are ignored, as well as lines beginning with the pipe character '|'.

There are many sockets that can be used. Which ones are required vary with the type of the feeling. The generally required sockets are the message sockets:

selfwf: Message displayed to the person emitting the feeling, with focused feeling.
 allwf: Message displayed to all, except the person emitting the feeling and the focus, with focused feeling.
 focus: Message displayed to the focus.
 selfof: Message displayed to the person emitting the feeling, without focus.
 allof: Message displayed to all, except the person emitting the feeling, without focus.

The message sockets contain the actual feeling message to be displayed. It can be up to 250 characters long and it will be wordwrapped automatically when printed to screen. You can use ansi-codes in the message to override the color-socket (see below), but it will screw up the wordwrapping.

Following variables can be used in the message string:

Var Expands to:

```
=====
$N The nick of the user emitting the feeling.
$F The nick of the focus.
$A The grade of the feeling. See below for more about
    grades. This should follow the verb to get "correct" English.
$B The extension of the feeling. This should normally be at the end
    of the feeling.
```

The following depend on the user's sex:

```
$G "his" or "her"
$P "him" or "her"
$E "he" or "she"
```

In lower case (\$g, \$p, \$e), they depend on the focus' sex.

Other sockets that are not required in any feelings, but can still be defined, are:

```
author:      Name of the person who added this feeling.
classes:    The classes this feeling belongs to, see below for a list.
color:      The default color of this feeling: yellow, green, blue,
            red, cyan or white. First letter is sufficient.
ext:        The default extension of this feeling.
grade:      The default grade of this feeling. See below for more on
            grades.
group:      A
            regexp
            groupname, defaults to "all". Only members of the
            group
            specified here can use this feeling.
karma:      "Karma" value of this feeling, from -10 (very evil) to +10.
standing:   The political value of this feeling from -10 (extreme left)
            to +10 (extreme right).
```

List of feeling classes:

```
affectionate      (compassionate)
aggressive
audible           (generates sound)
bourgeois         (capitalistic)
friendly
funny
inferior          (the user of the feeling is inferior to others)
malignant        (evil, in other words)
negative
positive
red              (communist, remember also the standing-socket)
superior         (the user of the feeling is superior to others)
tactile          (physical, touching)
vulgar
white            (monarchist or bourgoise, remember also "standing")
```

Grades

The grade of the feeling describes manner in which the feeling is executed. Such as shamelessly, gracefully etc. The users can add any grade they like to a feeling, but you can specify shortcuts for grades in the *.gra-files in the feelings-directory. Like the feeling data files, the grades are separated into files by their first letter: shamelessly goes into s.gra, gracefully into g.gra and so on.

The syntax of grade files is simple, first the name of the grade (with the necessary part written in upper case), then a colon and then what it should be expanded to. See below for an example.

Examples:

```
| Some example feelings.
|
wfocus: ABDuct
{
    selfwf: You $A abduct $F $B.
    allwf: $N $A abducts $F $B.
    focus: $N $A abducts you $B.
    grade: shame
    group: sysops
    karma: -3
}

wwofocus: AGRee
{
    selfof: You $A agree $B.
    allof: $N $A agrees $B.
    selfwf: You agree $A with $F $B.
    allwf: $N agrees $A with $F $B.
    focus: $N agrees $A with you $B.
    grade: whole | wholeheartedly...
}

wofocus: BLInk
{
    selfof: You $A blink $B.
    allof: $N $A blinks $B.
}

```

```
| An example f.gra:
|
FATherly:in a fatherly manner
FAIthfully:faithfully
FOOlishly:foolishly
FRUstration:in frustration
FONdly:fondly
FEVerently:feverently
FINally:finally

```

1.27 Setting up the color palette: the COLORS.BBB-file

The color schemes for the `u pal-command` are set up in the `colors.bbb-file` in the `BBS-directory`. In addition to the schemes defined here, users can create their own customized schemes with the palette editor.

The syntax of the file is simple: first the scheme name, then a colon and then 52 characters defining the colors to be used. The characters represent different items as follows:

Position Defines the color of...

- ```
=====
```
1. normal text in the message header.
  2. user names in the message header.
  3. subject lines in the message header.
  4. normal text in messages.
-

5. quoted text in messages.
6. double-quoted text in messages.
7. net information (origin/tear/kludge lines) in messages.
8. the directory line in file listing.
9. the topmost header lines in file listing.
10. sub-directories in file listing.
11. normal files in file listing.
12. free files in file listing.
13. file links in file listing.
14. the first line of the file description in file listing.
15. the rest of the file description lines.
16. the numeric data (amount of downloads etc.) in file listing.
17. chat messages sent by the user him/herself.
18. incoming public chat messages.
19. incoming private messages.
20. informative messages (login/logout, entered message...) in chat.
21. the chat prefix string (the string displayed before the message).
22. incoming public chat messages addressed to the user.
23. the header help lines in "Join"-command.
24. the highlighted characters in "Join"-command.
25. a selected option in "Join"-command.
26. an unselected option in "Join"-command.
27. local public area names in "Join"-command.
28. public network area names in "Join"-command.
29. local private area names in "Join"-command.
30. network mail area names in "Join"-command.
31. area descriptions in "Join"-command.
32. header lines in "SHow"-command.
33. total separator line in "SHow"-command.
34. conference names in "SHow"-command.
35. numeric information in "SHow"-command.
36. number specifying the amount of personal messages in "SHow".
37. user info display header.
38. user info display texts.
39. user info display numeric information.
40. header of "Who"-display.
41. nodenumber for active nodes in "Who".
42. nodenumber for inactive nodes in "Who".
43. speed for active nodes in "Who".
44. speed for inactive nodes in "Who".
45. status text for active nodes in "Who".
46. status text for inactive nodes in "Who".
47. "when" time for active nodes in "Who".
48. "when" time for inactive nodes in "Who".
49. nickname for active nodes in "Who".
50. nickname for inactive nodes in "Who".
51. name of the caller for active nodes in "Who".
52. name of the caller for inactive nodes in "Who".

The character can be a number (0-9) or a letter from a to f. The characters represent different ANSI attributes as follows:

| Char | Color |
|------|-------|
| 0    | Black |
| 1    | Red   |
| 2    | Green |

```
3 Yellow
4 Blue
5 Magenta
6 Cyan
7 White
8 Black with bold
9 Red with bold
a Green with bold
b Yellow with bold
c Blue with bold
d Magenta with bold
e Cyan with bold
f White with bold
```

## 1.28 bbbstxt-files: language configuration

With BBBS, it is possible to use up to ten different language configurations. The language configuration is done with the bbbstxt-files in the BBS root directory. The extension of the file specifies the language number it describes. An extensionless bbbstxt-file contains the "default" language, usually English. With the distribution package, four languages are supplied: English (bbbstxt), Finnish (bbbstxt1), Swedish (bbbstxt2) and Norwegian (bbbstxt3).

To edit the supplied languages or create new ones, you can use your favorite ASCII-editor. Each bbbstxt-file should contain 713 lines. Each line describes one string that is displayed somewhere in the system. These are (of course) the same in every bbbstxt-file. When the strings are displayed should be pretty self-explanatory.

When you are editing the bbbstxt-files, note that the lines should always contain the original amount of modifiers, characters prefixed with a percent sign ('%'). The modifiers are familiar from the C-language, so that '%u' specifies a number, '%s' a string and so on.

The bbbstxt-files also contain the names of the commands for the different menus. If you want to, for example, use the error-script to replace a command, then you should remove the original command from all your bbbstxt-files. The error.bz-script that came with the distribution package also offers an easier way to create new commands and replace old ones, the commands.bbb-file. See the example script for more details about it.

Remember that if you really want to have multiple languages, you should code also your scripts so that they support all your languages!

## 1.29 An overview of the files BBBS uses

```
 Besides the most obvious
 configuration files
 , BBBS uses and creates a lot
of other files that are used. The directory names given here are not
mandatory, they can be anything you like, but you should have them like this
```

for easier reference in case of trouble.

By default, BBBS creates the following directories and files to the

```
BBBS root directory
:

bad/
 Badecho
 directory.
feelings/
 Directory containing
 feelings
 and
 chat
 configuration.
grab1/
 Grab directory for node one.
hold1/
 Filearea "hold" directory for node one.
inbound/
 Directory containing inbound FidoNet mail.
mail/
 NetMail directory for file attaches.
main/
 BBBS main directory
 , containing the messagebase etc.
menus/
 BBBS menus directory
 , containing all the menus.
misc/
 Miscellaneous files
 .
new1/
 Temporary upload directory for node one.
outbound/
 Directory containing outbound FidoNet mail.
pub/
 Public file directory, used as an example in filedirg.000.
scripts/
 Directory containing all the
 BBBS scripts
 .
secure/
 Directory for storing secure incoming FidoNet messages.
tmpin/
 Directory for temporarily storing inbound packets.
tmpout/
 Directory for temporarily storing outbound packets.
voice/
 Directory for storing voice messages.
work/
 A general-purpose working directory.
alias.bbb
 The file holding the
 BBBS groupmail configuration
 .
bbbscfg4.000
 Global configuration used by all nodes
bbbscfg4.x
 Local configuration for node x.
bcfg4.exe
 The configuration program
 .
external.bbb
 Configuration file for
 protocols
 ,
 packers
 and some
 FidoNet stuff
 .
filedirg.000
 The global
 file directories
```

---





and some

FidoNet stuff

.

filedir.x           The  
file directories  
for the conference x.

filedirg.000        The global file directories.

filedirn.x          The local file directories for node x.

groups             The  
group definition  
file.

ripc.exe            A program to compile RipScript files into BBBS RIP  
menu files.

sysop.gui           What you are reading right now.

hello.zad           The default  
voice greetings file

.

hippo.wht           When a user sends a message to Hippo, she will reply with  
a random line from this file.

inet.bbb            File containing  
Internet access configuration

.

jargon.txt          An optional online hacker's dictionary (The Jargon File).  
The command q ja will need this.

up\_scan.bat         For all uploads, BBBS will automatically run this file.

up\_scan.cmd         Like up\_scan.bat, but for  
the OS/2 version

.

up\_scan.sh          Like up\_scan.bat, but for  
UNIX versions

.

\_mg                 The MG editor startup file. See the file mg.tex for MG  
documentation.

### 1.31 The files in /bbs/main directory

The main directory contains the most important BBBS database files ←  
. You  
should keep good backups on this directory!

00000000.hdr        Headers for the messages in conference 0.

00000000.txt        Message texts for conference 0.

0000000a.hdr        Headers for the messages in conference 10.

0000000a.txt        Message texts for conference 10.

accounts.dat        Account records for accounting.

badpoll.dat         Information on unsuccessful polls.

bbbsdown.dat        Records kept about up/downloaded files. If missing, BBBS  
creates it again.

bbbsshi.dat         Hippo messages for the users.

bbbsset.dat         Aliases and sets created by users.

bbbsstat.dat        Statistics file.

bbbsuser.dat        The main userfile. Backup this often!

bbbsuser.idx        Index for bbbsuser.dat. Autocreated by BBBS on startup.

btickube.dup        Duplicate file database for

|              |                                                                                                                  |
|--------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|              | BTICK                                                                                                            |
|              | .                                                                                                                |
| busypoll.dat | Information on polls on busy nodes.                                                                              |
| bzll.dat     | Library file.                                                                                                    |
| chatlog.1    | Logfile from last chat with local user on node 1.                                                                |
| confcfg4.dat | Conference setup.                                                                                                |
| confusr4.dat | Database containing the lastread-pointers and joined conferences for the users.                                  |
| filedir*.idx | Index for fileareas. Can be recreated with BBBS BFILEIDX                                                         |
|              | .                                                                                                                |
| grabdupe.dup | Duplicate offline reply packet database. Used to check if user tries to upload same reply packet more than once. |
| log1         | The log that is kept for each node. The name can be changed in BCFG4.                                            |
| okfiles      | Only files listed in this file may be uploaded.                                                                  |
| okuser       | Only users listed in this file may register as a new user.                                                       |
| nodelist.idx | Nodelist index, created by BNC                                                                                   |
|              | .                                                                                                                |
| statzero.dat | Statistics file.                                                                                                 |
| sysnote      | Notes that BBBS writes to the sysop (newusers, changed names, uploaded files, etc)                               |
| tossdupe.dup | Database to keep track of duplicate outgoing echomail.                                                           |
| trashcan     | Opposite of okuser, users listed in this file may not register.                                                  |
| trashfil     | Opposite of okfiles, files listed in this file may not be uploaded.                                              |

## 1.32 The files in /bbs/menus directory

The files in /bbs/menus directory can be recognized by their extension. ←

| Extension | When user sees this file    |
|-----------|-----------------------------|
| <none>    | Language 0, no ANSI, novice |
| .1        | Language 1, no ANSI, novice |
| .gr       | Language 0, ANSI, novice    |
| .gr1      | Language 1, ANSI, novice    |
| .r        | Language 0, RIP, novice     |
| .r1       | Language 1, RIP, novice     |
| .x        | Language 0, no ANSI, expert |
| .x1       | Language 1, no ANSI, expert |
| .xg       | Language 0, ANSI, expert    |
| .xg1      | Language 1, ANSI, expert    |
| .xr       | Language 0, RIP, expert     |
| .xr1      | Language 1, RIP, expert     |

|              |                                                     |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| areainfo.000 | Displayed by "r ai" command on the conference zero. |
| bang         | Russian roulette bang-file.                         |
| bbbshelp     | File with the help displayed with "h".              |
| bftpmenu     | Menu used for FTP-commands.                         |

---

|          |                                                                                                                 |
|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| birthday | The list of those who celebrate their birthday.                                                                 |
| brobo_af | Header for BAAllFix replies.                                                                                    |
| brobo_cf | Header for AreaFix replies and connection notifies.                                                             |
| brobo_ff | Header for FileFix (<br>BTICK<br>) message.                                                                     |
| brobo_fr | Header for file request replies.                                                                                |
| brobo_nf | Header for NameFix replies.                                                                                     |
| bull     | The bulletin menu.                                                                                              |
| bull0    | Welcome-bulletin (displayed when the user logs in).                                                             |
| bull1    | Bulletin number one.                                                                                            |
| c019b    | Bulletin menu for conference 19.                                                                                |
| c019b0   | First-join-bulletin for conference 19.                                                                          |
| c019b1   | Bulletin one for conference 19.                                                                                 |
| c019j    | Always-join-bulletin for conference 19.                                                                         |
| charmenu | Menu used for character choice command.                                                                         |
| chathelp | The help screen for groupchat.                                                                                  |
| chatmenu | Menu used for chat command.                                                                                     |
| colors01 | The first screen of the palette editor.                                                                         |
| colors02 | The second screen of the palette editor.                                                                        |
| confer   | The list of the conferences. Delete it to use<br>BBBS internal comments.                                        |
| doormenu | Menu used for door command.                                                                                     |
| edithelp | The help screen for the full-screen editor.                                                                     |
| event    | Displayed when user is thrown out after login because<br>of an event.                                           |
| feelmens | Extended chat help, SysOp only.                                                                                 |
| feelmenu | Extended chat help.                                                                                             |
| fil4mens | Menu used for file command, SysOp only.                                                                         |
| fil4menu | Menu used for file command.                                                                                     |
| fingerd  | Header displayed before 'finger' information.                                                                   |
| flaghelp | Help file for file flagging.                                                                                    |
| formmenu | Menu used for choosing archiving method.                                                                        |
| getlost  | This file will be shown to user with "getlost" status.                                                          |
| globmenu | Menu used for global commands, will be shown after the<br>listing of a main, read, file, utility or sysop menu. |
| grabdupe | Displayed when user has uploaded a reply packet<br>containing already sent messages.                            |
| grabmenu | Menu containing the different grab format choices.                                                              |
| hello    | Hello-message for the new user.                                                                                 |
| helplink | Index file for bbbshelp.                                                                                        |
| huntmenu | Menu used for search command.                                                                                   |
| joinhelp | Help file for joining.                                                                                          |
| langmenu | Menu used for language choice.                                                                                  |
| lostpass | This file will be shown to user who has lost password.                                                          |
| mainmens | Menu used for main command, SysOp only.                                                                         |
| mainmenu | Menu used for main command.                                                                                     |
| markmenu | Menu used for mark command.                                                                                     |
| outbmenu | Menu used for outbound manager.                                                                                 |
| postlog  | The file will shown after the 'g y' command.                                                                    |
| postreg  | The file will be listed after a user has registered.                                                            |
| prechat  | The file will be shown before reason for SysOp chat is asked.                                                   |
| precom   | The file will be shown before 'comment' command.                                                                |
| precreg  | The file will be shown before closed system password question.                                                  |
| predesc  | Will be shown to user before asking descriptions for files.                                                     |
| predown  | The file will be shown before a user downloads a file.                                                          |
| prefing  | Displayed before asking a finger destination.                                                                   |

---

|          |                                                                                           |
|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| preftp   | Displayed before asking a ftp destination.                                                |
| pregrab  | This file will be shown before the scratchpad is sent to the user using the grab command. |
| prehunt  | Displayed before asking a Hunt server location.                                           |
| prelog   | The file that is listed before the user logs in.                                          |
| prepreup | The file shown before asking the filename in upload command.                              |
| prereg   | The file is shown before a user is registered.                                            |
| prerlog  | Displayed before asking a rlogin destination.                                             |
| preteln  | Displayed before asking a telnet destination.                                             |
| preup    | The file will be shown prior to an upload.                                                |
| protmenu | Menu used for protocol choice.                                                            |
| readmens | Menu used for read command, SysOp only.                                                   |
| readmenu | Menu used for read command.                                                               |
| rmodmenu | Menu used for read mode selection.                                                        |
| termmenu | Menu used for terminal type selection.                                                    |
| utilmens | Menu used for utility command, SysOp only.                                                |
| utilmenu | Menu used for utility command.                                                            |

### 1.33 The files in /bbs/temp directory

|            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| areatoss.0 | Areatoss infofile for all nodes, created by BBBS after user logs off. If he/she wrote messages to FidoNet areas, bit according to conference number will be set in this file. BBBS BOGUS A will read this to scan areas written to, for exporting mail. |
| areatoss.1 | Areatoss infofile for node one, created by BBBS after user logs off. If he/she wrote messages to FidoNet areas, the number(s) of the conference(s) will be written into this file. For node two it has extension 2.                                     |
| bbbsmsg.1  | Nodemessage file for node one.                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| bbbsnode   | Node status information for the system.                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| bbbsrun.1  | Flagfile for node one, BBBS is now running on that node.                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| bbbsrun.a  | Flagfile for<br>BSMTP<br>. When this file exists, a BSMTP session is running.                                                                                                                                                                           |
| bbbsrun.b  | Flagfile for<br>BNNTP<br>. When this file exists, a BNNTP session is running.                                                                                                                                                                           |
| bbbsrun.c  | Flagfile for<br>BOGUS<br>. When this file exists, BOGUS is running.                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| bbbsrun.d  | Flagfile for<br>BPOP<br>. When this file exists, BPOP is running.                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| feelings.1 | Feelings-file for node one.                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| transfer.1 | Transfer queue for node one.                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

### 1.34 The files in /bbs/misc directory

The /bbs/misc directory contains various miscellaneous files:

```

bbbsdef.h The C-language header file containing the structure of
 all BBBS data files. If you want to do some programming,
 you can use this file as a reference.
mg.tex The complete documentation for the BBBS's internal MG
 editor, in LaTeX format.
msgview.c A C-language example on how to read the message text from
 the BBBS messagebase.
setpass.c A C-language source code for changing the SysOp's
 password - for emergencies.

```

### 1.35 The BBBS command line functions

The standard BBBS calling convention is:

```
bbbs.exe [com] [node]
```

Where node is the node number to start this BBBS session into, and com the comport number. This convention should suffice for most BBBS configurations. However, there are different versions of BBBS for various OS's. Depending on which of them you run, you can also use some other parameters or have a completely different calling convention.

BBBS offers also some other services that can be started from the command line. To use them, BBBS can also be invoked as:

```
bbbs.exe [command] {parameters}
```

Command can be any of the ones listed below. Parameters vary from command to command.

```
Command Function
```

```
=====
```

```

BAADD
 An account management tool.

BCONF
 Display statistics on conferences.

BCSTAT
 Display statistics on conference feeds.

BDATE
 Update the birthday list.

BFILEIDX
 Create an index file of the file directories.

BFILSORT
 Sort the
file directories

```

.

BFTP  
Batch FTP.

BHATCH  
Hatch the specified file into the specified file-echo.

BKILL  
Kill users with criterias.

BLINKFIX  
Update the datestamps of file links.

BLIST  
Make an ASCII format file list.

BMKILL  
Kill messages with criterias.

BMSG  
Import/export FidoNet mail.

BMT  
A FidoNet message tracker.

BNC  
Compile the  
nodelist  
(s) specified in  
external.bbb

.

BNDIFF  
Update a nodelist from a NODEDIFF.

BNEWF  
Make an ASCII format list of new files.

BNMSG  
Send a node message.

BNNTP  
Exchange netnews with NNTP servers.

BOGUS  
B's Original Garbage Unicast System (FidoNet mail import/ ↔  
export)

BOK  
Make an OKFILE.TXT file for use with the FrontDoor mailer.

BOM  
Command line interface to the BBBS outbound manager.

BPC  
Pack a conference with criterias.

---

BPOP  
Receive mail from POP3 server.

BPUS  
Pack the user database.

BRSA  
Generate new RSA keys.

BSETPACK  
Pack the environment variable settings file.

BSMTP  
Exchange email with SMTP servers.

BSTAT  
Show a statistics list.

BTICK  
Process the incoming TICK files from file-echoes.

BTIME  
Adjust the time with a timeserver.

BTXT2BBS  
Convert a text file to a message.

BWHO  
Show who is online at the moment.

### 1.36 BBBS BAADD - An account management tool

Usage: `bbbs.exe baadd [amount] {account}`

BAADD is used to edit the amount of money on different accounts. Amount is the value to add to the account(s): using negative values will deduct money from the specified account(s).

The account-parameter is a  
regular expression  
specifying the accounts  
to change, default is all accounts. If it is not specified, then only  
accounts without credit will be changed.

### 1.37 BBBS BCONF - Display statistics on the conferences

Usage: `bbbs.exe bconf`

BCONF displays some status information on the active conferences. The output will look something like this:

---



| A# | Name           | First | Last | kB  | MIFPN | Age    | M# |
|----|----------------|-------|------|-----|-------|--------|----|
| 0  | Netmail        | 1     | 270  | 159 | FP    | 970410 | 1  |
| 1  | SysOp News     | 1     | 12   | 2   | I N   | 961017 | 11 |
| 2  | Post Office    | 1     | 228  | 67  | MI P  | 970406 | 73 |
| 3  | Administrative | 1     | 36   | 10  |       | 961228 | 4  |
| 4  | Resume         | 1     | 48   | 50  | MI N  | 970307 | 73 |
| 5  | General Chat   | 1     | 133  | 47  | I     | 970411 | 68 |

Descriptions for the different fields:

A# is the area number.  
 Name is the area name.  
 First is the number of the first active message in the conference.  
 Last is the number of the last message in the conference.  
 kB is the size of the message area, in kilobytes.  
 MIFPN M - area is a "must": everyone must be a member.  
 I - area is auto-invite: new users are automatically members.  
 F - area is an echomail area.  
 P - area is for private messages.  
 N - replies are not allowed in the conference.  
 Age is the datestamp of the last message in the conference.  
 M# signifies how many members there are in the conference.

### 1.38 BBBS BCSTAT - Display statistics of conference feeds

Usage: `bbbs.exe bcstat [area_regexp] [date] {fido}`

BCSTAT displays the amount of messages received to the areas matching the

regular expression  
 area\_regexp since date. date can be any standard day, like 960831, or -10, meaning ten days before the current date. If the optional parameter "fido" is added, then the area names that are output are their FidoNet echomail names. By default, areas are listed with their local area names.

Examples:

```
bbbs.exe bcstat ^bbbs\. 962511
bbbs.exe bcstat ^bbbs\. -10 fido
```

### 1.39 BBBS BDATE - Update the birthday list.

Usage: `bbbs.exe bdate`

BDATE will update the file birthday in your global menu directory, which is shown every time a user logs in. This command should be run every day.

## 1.40 BBBS BFILEIDX - Create an index file of the file directories

Usage: bbbs.exe bfileidx {D} {O}

BFILEIDX scans through your file directories and creates an index file to speed up file searches and such. Also, it reports of errors in the file areas, such as too long description lines. For better performance, this command should be run every day. If you decide not to run it daily, then do not run it at all.

The optional 'D' parameter gives a report of files with no description. The 'O' parameter gives a report of files which are "offline" (specified in the  
descript.ion files  
, but do not exist in  
the disk).

## 1.41 BBBS BFILSORT - Sort the file directories

Usage: bbbs.exe bfilsort

BFILSORT sorts your file directories (the  
descript.ion files  
) . The  
entries before and after the dot entries are sorted separately. If you want to have nicely sorted file directories, run this command every day.

## 1.42 BBBS BFTP - Batch FTP

Usage: bbbs.exe bftp [commandfile] [get-dir]

BFTP can be used to use BBBS's internal FTP routines in batch mode. The parameter commandfile should be the search path of a file containing the commands to execute, each on their own line. get-dir should be the directory the FTP command 'get' should store the transferred files to.

Note that the first line of commandfile should contain the address of the FTP server that should be connected to. Also, the last command should be "quit", otherwise BFTP will revert into interactive FTP mode.

An example of a commandfile:

```
ftp.bbbs.net
anonymous
myname@myhost
cd /pub/dist/bbbs
get *
quit
```

### 1.43 BBBS BHATCH - Hatch the specified file into the specified file-echo

```
Usage: bbbs.exe bhatch {-replace_file} [filename] [echoname] { ←
description}
```

BHATCH is used to hatch a new file into a TICK  
file-echo  
. The

filename-parameter specifies the file to hatch. Echoname is the name  
of the file-echo the file should be hatched into, as entered in

```
external.bbb
```

. If you do not specify a description, then BHATCH will  
try to read it from your file area.

The replace\_file-parameter is also optional. It specifies the file  
that should be replaced by this file. You cannot use wildcards, for  
obvious reasons.

### 1.44 BBBS BKILL - Kill users with criterias

```
Usage: bbbs.exe bkill {Tyyyymmdd} {Cx} {Lx} {Rx} {Ux} {Ix} {*}
```

BKILL can be used to kill users with certain criterias. You can  
specify one or more of the criterias. To be killed or listed, the user must  
match all the criterias.

```
Tyyyymmdd All users who haven't called since yyyymmdd. Defaults into
 one year from the current date.
Cx All users who have called less than x times.
Lx All users who have written less than x messages.
Rx All users who have read less than x messages.
Ux All users who have uploaded less than x bytes.
Ix All users who have limit x (default=don't care (256)).
```

By default BKILL only lists the users who match the specified  
criterias. If you are absolutely hundred percent positive that you  
want to kill the users matching the criterias, you need to add the  
\*-parameter to the end of the command line.

### 1.45 BBBS BLINKFIX - Update the timestamps of file links

```
Usage: bbbs.exe blinkfix
```

BLINKFIX updates the dates of the file links to match the dates of the  
real files they are links to. This command should be run every day if  
you are using file links.

### 1.46 BBBS BLIST - Make an ASCII format file list

Usage: bbbs.exe blist [filename] {groups {starting\_dir}}

BLIST can be used to build an ASCII-format file of all the files in your BBS. The list will be in the same format as the output of the "f s -r \*-command. To create a list of only new files, you can use the command

BNEWF

.

The only required parameter is the name of the file the resulting list should be written to. The group-parameter can be used to generate lists of files only for different

groups

. When used, only files for

that group has read-access to are included into the list. The starting\_dir-parameter simply defines the directory the list generation should be started from. By default, generation will start from the first directory defined in

filedirg

.000.

The starting\_dir-parameter can only be used if the groups-parameter is also defined.

## 1.47 BBBS BMKILL - Kill messages with criterias

Usage: bbbs.exe bmkill [area] [from] [to] [subject] [after] [ ←  
before] {\*}

BMKILL can be used to kill messages according to certain criterias. The area, from, to and subject parameters are

regular expressions

that are

matched against their relative fields. after and before parameters can be standard days; either in yymmdd-format or, for example "-10", for "ten days before the current date". For a message to be taken into account, it must match all criterias.

By default, BMKILL only lists the messages that match the specified criterias. If you are absolutely one hundred percent sure that you want to kill the messages, an additional \* parameter has to be added.

Note that the

BBBS BPC

command has to be used to actually remove the killed messages from the message base.

## 1.48 BBBS BMSG - Import/export FidoNet mail

Usage: bbbs.exe bmsg [R|W|F]

The BMSG command can be used to interface BBBS with an external mail tosser. BMSG converts the messages in BBBS messagebase into FTS-0001 format and vice-versa.

The R-parameter (BBBS BMSG R) is used to collect all the new messages from BBBS and convert them into FTS-0001 format files and write them into directories specified in

```
BCFG4
```

```
. After this command, a mail
```

processor of some sort should be run to create outbound mail packets.

The W-parameter (BBBS BMSG W) is used to write all the \*.MSG format messages to BBBS. Again, they are read from the directory specified in BCFG4.

The final parameter (BBBS BMSG F) requires an additional parameter; the file name of an areatoss file. This file should contain the names or numbers of the areas that should be scanned for new messages. BBBS automatically generates a file called areatoss.nnn into the

```
temporary directory
```

```
, where nnn is the node number.
```

It is highly recommended that you use the BBBS's internal

```
BOGUS
```

```
mail
```

tossers instead of an external one.

## 1.49 BBBS BMT - A FidoNet message tracker

Usage: bbbs.exe bmt

BMT will scan your NetMail directory for messages with unlisted destination address. It also logs the sender, receiver and subject of the NetMail messages. This command can be run after NetMail is written into the message base.

## 1.50 BBBS BNC - Compile the nodelist(s)

Usage: bbbs.exe bnc {x}

BNC compiles the

```
nodelist
```

```
(s) defined in the
```

```
external.bbb-file
```

```
to be
```

used with BBBS. This command should be run every time there is changes to a nodelist. If you give an additional parameter (can be anything), then the nodelist is compiled even if it is up to date.

---

## 1.51 BBBS BNDIFF - Update a nodelist from a NODEDIFF

Usage: `bbbs.exe bndiff`

You should run BNDIFF every time you receive a nodediff. It will automagically update the nodelist to be consistent with the nodediff. The nodediff names are read from the

```
nodelist-section
of the

external.bbb-file
.
```

## 1.52 BBBS BNEWf - Make an ASCII format list of new files

Usage: `bbbs.exe bnewf [filename] {groups} {starting_dir} {date}`

BNEWf can be used to build an ASCII-format file of the new files in your BBS. The list will be in the same format as the output of the `F S *-command`. To create a list of all files in your system, you can use the command

```
BLIST
.
```

The only required parameter is the name of the file the resulting list should be written to. The group-parameter can be used to generate lists of files only for different

```
groups
. When used, only files for
```

that group has read-access to are included into the list. The `starting_dir`-parameter simply defines the directory the list generation should be started from. By default, generation will start from the first directory defined in

```
filedirg
.000.
```

The `date`-parameter can be used to control the date after which files are considered to be "new". It can be any standard date, like 961125 (for the 25th of November, 1996) or, for example, -10, meaning the date ten days before the current day.

For example, to include the new files since the last ten days to the list in the file `newfiles-10`, issue the command:

```
bbbs.exe bnewf newfiles-10 all / -10
```

## 1.53 BBBS BNMSG - Send a node message.

Usage: `bbbs.exe bnmsg [fromnode] {-fromnick} [tonode] [message]`

BNMSG sends a node message to the BBBS. `fromnode` is the node the message should be coming from. The optional parameter `fromnick` defines

the nick from which the message will seem to come from. tonode is the node that the message should be sent to. The message itself can be up to 250 characters long.

## 1.54 BBBS BNFTP - Exchange netnews with NNTP servers

```
Usage: bbbs.exe bnntp w [host0] {host1} {host2} {...}
 or bbbs.exe bnntp r [host0] {host1} {host2} {...}
 or bbbs.exe bnntp z [host0] {host1} {host2} {...}
 or bbbs.exe bnntp s [host] [localname] [n]
 or bbbs.exe bnntp c [host] [localname] [n]
 or bbbs.exe bnntp g [host] [filename]
```

BNFTP is used to exchange netnews with NNTP servers. The action-parameter defines whether netnews should be sent or received from the host(s) specified. The W action is used to receive, the R action to send news. The host list must be either names or IP-addresses of valid NNTP servers.

The Z action can be used to reset the want pointers to the last message number in the servers specified.

The actions S and C can be used to set the want pointers so that at maximum n messages are returned the next time news are received from the host specified, with the exception that with the C action, no duplicate articles (such articles that you have already received) will be transferred.

The G action can be used to get the list of available areas in host to the file filename.

## 1.55 BBBS BOGUS - The BBBS internal FidoNet mail processor

```
Usage: bbbs.exe bogus w
 or bbbs.exe bogus b
 or bbbs.exe bogus r
 or bbbs.exe bogus f [filename]
 or bbbs.exe bogus a
 or bbbs.exe bogus n {nodes}
```

BOGUS is BBBS's internal FidoNet mail processor. It can be used to import and export FidoNet mail. Instead of BOGUS, you can also use other, external mail processors with BBBS

```
BMSG
, but this is not
```

recommended, as BOGUS can directly manipulate the BBBS messagebase and is therefore a lot faster.

The behavior of BOGUS is controlled via the FidoNet-configuration in

the external.bbb-file

There are six different actions that can be used. The W-action (bbbs bogus w) is used for toss/pack; BOGUS tosses all incoming mail packets in the FidoNet inbound directory, forwards mail to the downlinks of your node and imports the mail into the BBBS message base.

The B-action (bbbs bogus b) is almost the same as the W-action, with the exception that only the badecho-directory is checked for messages.

The R-action (bbbs bogus r) is used for scan/pack; BOGUS scans the BBBS message base for mail that is to be exported and packs it.

The F-action (bbbs bogus f) requires an additional parameter: a filename for an areatoss file that should list the area names or numbers that should be scanned for exportable mail. An areatoss-file is automatically generated by BBBS into the temporary directory, named as areatoss.nnn, where nnn is the nodenumber of the node that the areatoss-file is for. Otherwise, the F-action works like the R-action.

The A-action (bbbs bogus a) is like the R-action, with the exception that it uses internal quick scan information to check which areas contain exportable mail. When you use the A-action, the first run can be very slow, but subsequent runs are a lot faster than scans done with just the R-action.

The N-action also requires additional parameters. A list of downlinks or nodes should be specified. An area connection notify is then sent to the nodes/downlinks specified. For nodes that have a ! character in their st field in the nodes-section of external.bbb, the notify is sent only if the node has also the apass field defined.

The R-action should be used daily, even if F or A-actions are used on user logoff to ensure that all mail is actually exported.

## 1.56 BBBS BOK - Make an OKFILE.TXT file for use with FrontDoor mailer

Usage: bbbs.exe bok [path]

BOK is used to generate a list of files for the FrontDoor mailer. The path-parameter should specify the directory to which your FrontDoor is installed. FrontDoor can then receive file requests and answer to them. BOK will create two files: reqlist.txt, containing the directories from which files can be requested and okfile.txt, containing links to the files. You should specify these files also in your FrontDoor configuration.

It is highly recommended that instead of FrontDoor you use BBBS's internal BackDoor mailer.



## 1.57 BBBS BOM - Command line interface to the BBBS outbound manager

Usage: bbbs.exe bom [command]

BOM can be used to interface with the BBBS's outbound manager. The

With outbound manager you can manage your outbound mail. When you enter into your outbound manager window, you will get list of our outbound mail. List format is following:

| Nodenumber  | Age | Flags   | Bad | Busy | ArcMail | Files  |
|-------------|-----|---------|-----|------|---------|--------|
| 2:222/222.0 | 0   | IC RFDE | 0   | 0    | 45kB    | 1994kB |
| 2:220/666.0 | 0   | H FDE   | 0   | 12   | 3kB     | 10kB   |

Age tells you how old the oldest outgoing NetMail is, i.e. how long time ago that node polled you.

Flags are:

Immediat  
Crash  
Hold  
File Request  
File attach  
Direct  
Erase file when sent

Bad tells you number of many unsuccessful mailsessions there is. You can limit number of these from  
BCFG4  
.

Busy tells you number of busy calls. Busycalls area cleared every night.

ArcMail tells you amount of outbound ArcMail.

Files tells you amount of outbound Files.

command-parameter can be any valid outbound manager command:

|                                 |                                             |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| List {node#}                    | List messages (for node)                    |
| CHange [message# node#] {modif} | Change message number/all messages for node |
| Create [node#] {modifiers}      | Create message for node                     |
| Delete [message#]               | Delete message                              |
| BAd [node#] [number]            | Change number of bad polls for node         |
| BusY [node#] [number]           | Change number of busy polls for node        |
| CLear                           | Clear tickdir and attach messages           |
| Quit                            | Quit back to main menu                      |

Modifiers are:

|                |            |           |              |           |             |
|----------------|------------|-----------|--------------|-----------|-------------|
| {New_to_Node#} |            |           |              |           |             |
| {+ -}Immediate | {+ -}Crash | {+ -}Hold | {+ -}Request | {+ -}File | {+ -}Direct |
| {+ -}Erase     | {+ -}Trunc | {+ -}Lock |              |           |             |

{New\_Subject}

## 1.58 BBBS BPC - Pack a conference with criterias

```
Usage: bbbs.exe bpc a [areaname] [min] [max]
or bbbs.exe bpc b
or bbbs.exe bpc s [areaname] [num]
or bbbs.exe bpc r [areaname]
or bbbs.exe bpc t
```

BPC is used to renumber the messages in the conferences. DO NOT RUN ANY BPC COMMANDS WHILE THERE ARE USERS LOGGED IN! This will cause very nasty effects you don't want to experience. Don't say we didn't warn you.

BPC A will delete messages from the conference areaname, so that at least min messages are left active, but no more than max.

BPC B works like BPC A, but it processes all the conferences, reading the min and max values from the conference configuration in BCFG4.

BPC S deletes all messages from the conference areaname that have a number smaller than num.

BPC R will repair the conference areaname, renumbering the messages so that the first active message will be the message number one.

BPC T scans for bad areas and fixes them, if any are found. It will also renumber the conference like BPC R, if there are more than 62000 active messages in the conference.

## 1.59 BBBS BPOP - Receive mail from POP3 server

```
Usage: bbbs.exe bpop [host] [userid] [password]
```

BPOP receives and deletes all mail from userid's POP3 mailbox in host host, using the password password. BPOP first tries to make a secure APOP login and then falls back to normal login if that is unsuccessful. If you want to send your email out, you must of course use the

```
BBBS BSMTP
command.
```

POP3 cannot be reliably used with BBS's as the real receiver's name cannot be determined. Still, BBBS will try to figure it out from the "To:"-line. It is very recommended to use bbbs.smtpd.exe instead.

## 1.60 BBBS BPUS - Pack the user database

---

Usage: `bbbs.exe bpus`

BPUS will pack the user database by removing all killed users. DO NOT USE THE BPUS COMMAND WHILE THERE ARE USERS LOGGED IN! This will cause nasty effects you will not want to experience. Don't say we didn't warn you.

## 1.61 BBBS BRSA - Generate new RSA keys

Usage: `bbbs.exe brsa`

BRSA generates new RSA keys for BZLink-Lite connections by making a new `bzll.dat`-file to the main-directory. Please be patient, it might take a long while to run.

## 1.62 BBBS BSETPACK - Pack the environment variable settings file

Usage: `bbbs.exe bsetpack`

BSETPACK packs the user settings file. This command should be run every day. DO NOT RUN BSETPACK WHILE THERE ARE USERS LOGGED IN! This will cause nasty effects you will not want to experience. Don't say we didn't warn you.

## 1.63 BBBS BSMTTP - Exchange email with SMTP servers

Usage: `bbbs.exe bsmttp w [hostname]`  
or `bbbs.exe bsmttp r [hostname]`

BSMTTP is used to exchange email with SMTP servers. BSMTTP W sends and receives email to/from the specified host. Receiving email requires a SMTP server that supports the 'turn' command. This is unusual, as the 'turn' command in SMTP sessions creates a well-known security hole. To receive email, you can use BBBS's internal SMTP daemon, `bbbs.smtp.exe`.

BSMTTP R simply sends all outgoing email to the specified host.

## 1.64 BBBS BSTAT - Show a statistics list

Usage: `bbbs.exe bstat`

BSTAT displays some BBBS usage statistics for the last seven days. It displays the total amount of online minutes, calls and messages left to the system.

---

## 1.65 BBBS BTICK - Process the incoming TICK files from file-echoes

Usage: `bbbs.exe btick`

BTICK is used to process the incoming TICK files from the

`file-echoes`

and to place the files to correct file areas in your BBBS. You should run this command every time you receive TICK files.

## 1.66 BBBS BTIME - Adjust the time with a timeserver

Usage: `bbbs.exe btime [hostname] [socket_number] [max_diff] [add_secs]`

BTIME can be used to adjust the clock of your computer according to the time on a timeserver residing in the host specified by `hostname`, at the socket specified by `socket_number`. Normally, the socket number is 37, the standard time socket.

The `max_diff` parameter should be used to specify the maximum difference (in seconds) that can exist. If the difference is greater than `max_diff` seconds, then no adjusting is done.

`add_secs` specifies the amount of seconds to add to the time received from the timeserver. It should be 0, unless the 'ping' time to the timeserver host is very long.

## 1.67 BBBS BTXT2BBS - Convert a text file to a message

Usage: `bbbs.exe btxt2bbs [areaname] [file] [/F from] [/T to] [/S subject]`

BTXT2BBS is used to import a single text file to the BBBS message base. `areaname` is the name of the area that the message should be written to. `file` is the name of the file to be written. The `/F`, `/T` and `/S` switches can be used to change the sender, receiver and subject of the message, but they are optional. They default to "SysOp", "all" and the name of the file being written.

## 1.68 BBBS BWHO - Show who is online at the moment

Usage: `bbbs.exe bwho`

BWHO shows the online status of the system at the moment, in the same format as BBBS's internal `who`-command.

---

## 1.69 BBBS in TCP/IP networks

All versions of BBBS (except the PC-DOS version, BBBS/D) can be very easily interfaced with TCP/IP networks, such as the Internet. BBBS comes equipped with all necessary tools for TCP/IP network connections.

Access configuration for all Internet features is done with the

```
inet.bbb-file
. If you want your users to be able to use the network
features, be sure to check that this file is set up correctly.
```

The special executables (bbbs.telnetd.exe etc) are present only in

```
BBBS/2
and
BBBS/NT
versions, as the
UNIX versions
communicate through
stdin/stdout and are therefore simple to configure into using a TCP/IP
network.
```

Outgoing telnet connections

If you want BBBS to be able to "dial" out with the standard telnet protocol, for example to do mail polls via the Internet, you must start BBBS with the TCPIP device. When doing so the com parameter is ignored.

Note that nodes that are started for TCP/IP dialling should have

```
slow protocols
enabled in
BCFG4
. Also, the "dial string" should be just
ATD, not "ATDT". With outgoing telnet connections, the ATZ
command is used to control the connection type: ATZ7 defaults to 7-bit
connection, ATZ8 to an 8-bit one.
```

For a telnet poller, following

```
nodelist
format should be used:

;A With just an IP-address, using nonstandard port 666:
;A
,1000,A_Telnet_Poller,Cyberspace,Joe_Hacker,192.210.9.14:666,300,IP
;A
;A With a nameserver address, using default port 23:
;A
,1000,A_Telnet_Poller,Cyberspace,Joe_Hacker,bbs.telnetpoll.org,300,CM,IP
```

### Incoming telnet connections

For incoming telnet communications, the program `bbbs.telnetd.exe` is provided. It will act as a telnet daemon and a gateway between the telnet connection and the BBBS. With `bbbs.telnetd.exe`, both user logins and mail polls are possible via telnet. Of course, for polling to be possible BackDoor must be enabled in

```
BCFG4
```

```
.
```

The calling convention for `bbbs.telnetd.exe` is:

```
bbbs.telnetd.exe <min_node> <max_node> <socket> [priority] ["identd"]
```

`min_node` is the first node to use for telnet connections, `max_node` is the last one. `socket` is the number of the socket `bbbs.telnetd.exe` should watch for incoming connections. 23 is the default telnet port, but you can specify any port you like. Priority defines the

```
OS priority
```

```
bbbs.telnetd.exe should run in.
```

The final parameter `identd` can be specified if you want to use `identd` with the telnet connections. When `identd` is used, the user id of the telnetter is reported, along with the IP address the user is telnetting from. Using `identd` is recommended only if you really need it.

When `bbbs.telnetd.exe` detects an incoming telnet connection for the port it was started into, it will spawn `dotbbbs.cmd` (`dotbbbs.bat` in

```
BBBS/NT
```

```
) in the current directory. This batch file should contain the necessary commands to start BBBS with the parameters given to the batch file.
```

Nodes that are configured for telnet connections should have the string "telnet" in their

```
FD's DOBBS.BAT-field
```

```
in
```

```
BCFG4
```

```
.
```

### Incoming SMTP connections

BBBS can deal with incoming SMTP connections with the `bbbs.smtpd.exe` mail daemon program. It will keep an eye on a specific port and deal with incoming SMTP connections accordingly. The calling convention of `bbbs.smtpd.exe` is:

```
bbbs.smtpd.exe [socket_number] {priority}
```

`socket_number` is the number of the socket the mail daemon should be started to. The standard SMTP socket is 25, but you can start the daemon also to nonstandard ports. Priority-parameter defines the

```
OS priority
```

```
the daemon
```

```
should run in.
```

---

You can send out email with the SMTP protocol with the BBBS command line command

```
BSMTP
.
```

BBBS also supports POP3 connections with for receiving email with

```
BBBS BPOP
. This is not recommended on multi-user systems, though.
```

Incoming finger connections

For incoming finger connections, the BBBS finger daemon `bbbs.fingerd.exe` is provided. It will keep an eye on a specific port and deal with incoming finger connections accordingly. The calling convention of `bbbs.fingerd.exe` is:

```
bbbs.fingerd.exe [socket_number] {priority}
```

`socket_number` is the number of the socket the finger daemon should be started to. The standard finger socket is 79, but you can start the daemon also to nonstandard ports. Priority-parameter defines the

```
OS priority
the
```

daemon should run in.

Remember to check you

```
inet.bbb
file for incoming finger configuration!
```

Example:

A sample `dotbbbs.cmd` file:

```
c:
cd \bbs
bbbs.exe %1 %2 %3 %4 %5 %6 %7
```

## 1.70 Waiting for a caller screen

When BBBS is waiting for a caller, it displays some statistics, ←  
like

the name of the previous caller and the amount of messages entered. In this screen, there are some keys that you can use to invoke different options. They are listed below.

You can also select all these options from the pull-down menus, activated with the F1 key. Some of the options are available only if you have enabled Backdoor from

```
BCFG4
. They are marked with an
```

asterisk ('\*').

---

```

alt-A Set SysOp available for chat requests.
alt-B Set modem busy and exit BBBS.
alt-E Exit with an errorlevel.
alt-F Force modem to answer an incoming call now.
alt-G Request a file from a remote system. *
alt-J Start the
 BTERM Terminal Emulator
 .
alt-L Make a local login to this node.
alt-N Set SysOp not available for chat requests.
alt-O Start the outbound manager. *
alt-P Poll a remote system. *
alt-Q Exit BBBS with errorlevel 0.
alt-S Send a file to a remote system. *
alt-X Reset modem.
alt-Z Jump to OS shell.
space Rescan outbound messages. *

```

## 1.71 Local SysOp keys

Listed below are the local sysop keys you can use when an user is logged into your BBBS system, assuming you have enabled them in

BCFG4

```

F10 Show information about the user that is online.
F6 Start full screen SysOp-to-user chat. Press ESC to end it.
F7 Start line-by-line SysOp-to-user chat. Press F7 again to
 end chat.
shift-F1 Reduce the online users' time by 5 minutes.
shift-F2 Reduce the online users' time by 1 minute.
shift-F3 Increase the online users' time by 1 minute.
shift-F4 Increase the online users' time by 5 minutes.
shift-F5 Reduce the online users' time limit by 5 minutes, permanently.
shift-F6 Reduce the online users' time limit by 1 minute, permanently.
shift-F7 Increase the online users' time limit by 5 minutes, permanently.
shift-F8 Increase the online users' time limit by 5 minutes, permanently.
alt-A Set SysOp available for chat requests.
alt-B Enters backscroll mode. Cursor keys up and down scroll, ESC
 key ends backscroll. Enter and space keys paste the middle
 line to the user screen . The backscroll is completely transparent;
 the remote user will not notice that you are in backscroll.
 Backscroll cannot be used while the user is downloading. Backscroll
 is available only in operating systems that have threads.
alt-C Start full screen SysOp-to-User chat. Same as F6.
alt-E Toggle whether the stuff sent to remote users' screen
 should be displayed in local screen.
alt-F Grant file access to the user online. This is a permanent
 access change.
alt-K Hangup this node now.
alt-L Lock the remote keyboard. With this you can make sure that
 the remote user does not interfere with what you're doing on the
 node. Very useful when you grant temporarily SysOp access.

```



alt-N Set SysOp not available for chat requests.  
alt-Q Take this node down after the current user logs out.  
alt-S Toggle temporary SysOp access #255 for the user online.  
alt-U Adds a file to the outgoing batch in HYDRA sessions. You should write the name of the file to be added to the chat window.  
alt-Z Drop to OS shell. The user online will get a message informing him that the SysOp has dropped into OS and that he should wait for the SysOp to return. Nasty.  
alt-0 Run  
    keyboard macro  
    0.  
alt-1 Run keyboard macro 1.  
alt-2 Run keyboard macro 2.  
alt-3 Run keyboard macro 3.  
alt-4 Run keyboard macro 4.  
alt-5 Run keyboard macro 5.  
alt-6 Run keyboard macro 6.  
alt-7 Run keyboard macro 7.  
alt-8 Run keyboard macro 8.  
alt-9 Run keyboard macro 9.

## 1.72 BTERM, the small VT320 terminal emulator

BTERM, accessible from either the waiting for a caller-screen or ← from the command line by specifying the device BTERM (or by starting the BBBS executable named to bterm.exe), is a small VT320 terminal emulator. It allows you to call to other systems quickly, without having to start another program.

When BTERM is started from the command line, any additional parameters after the device will be interpreted as script names to be executed.

If BTERM is started with the ISDN device ( OS/2 version only), then BTERM can interface the ISDN CAPI via a simple Hayes command emulation:

| Command | Action                      |
|---------|-----------------------------|
| ATA     | Answers incoming ISDN call. |
| ATDxxxx | Dials number xxxx.          |
| ATI     | Gives some information.     |
| ATZ     | Initializes the ISDN CAPI.  |
| ATZx    | Specifies the EAZ level x.  |

If BTERM is started with the TCPIP device, then BTERM can "dial" out using the standard TCP/IP telnet protocol. The ATD command can be used to achieve this. After the ATD command, simply insert the hostname or an absolute IP address. For example, to telnet to fix.no, just type "ATDfix.no". If you want to specify a different port than the standard telnet port (23), then you should separate it from the hostname or

IP address with the colon character (":"). For example, to telnet to foobar.org, port 3000, type "ATDfoobar.org:3000". Also, the ATZ command can be used to control the telnet connection type: ATZ7 defaults to 7-bit connections, ATZ8 to 8-bit ones.

The following keys can be used in the terminal screen:

F1 Show this help.  
F5 Toggle  
    BZLink-Lite  
    on/off. When you are connected with  
    BZLink-Lite, you cannot disable it.  
F6 Set BZLink-Lite file transfer priority. Priority 1 is the  
    slowest.  
F7 Show some BZLink-Lite statistics: status of current  
    download/upload, the amount of sent packets and the amount of  
    resends for this session.  
Alt-A Toggle audio bell on/off.  
Alt-B Enter backscroll mode. Up/down arrow keys scroll, space and  
    enter keys paste the middle line to the terminal.  
Alt-C Select the  
    character set  
    to use. By default, BTERM uses the  
    ISO character set.  
Alt-E Execute a  
    BZ-script  
    in BTERM mode.  
Alt-F Send a FAX.  
Alt-G  
    Get (download) a file.  
    Alt-J Clear screen.  
Alt-K Hang up now, without asking.  
Alt-L Toggle the log file (bterm.log) on/off.  
Alt-M Toggle newline/linefeed mode.  
Alt-O Record a voice file.  
Alt-P Enter the  
    phonebook  
    .  
Alt-Q Quit BBBS, exit straight into the OS.  
Alt-R Send a break signal.  
Alt-S  
    Send (upload) a file  
    .  
Alt-T Display the elapsed online time.  
Alt-V Playback a voice file.  
Alt-X Quit BTERM; exit into the caller waiting screen or into  
    OS, depending on where BTERM was started from.  
Alt-Z Shell into the OS.  
Alt-0 Run  
    keyboard macro  
    0.  
Alt-1 Run keyboard macro 1.  
Alt-2 Run keyboard macro 2.  
Alt-3 Run keyboard macro 3.  
Alt-4 Run keyboard macro 4.  
Alt-5 Run keyboard macro 5.  
Alt-6 Run keyboard macro 6.

---

Alt-7 Run keyboard macro 7.  
Alt-8 Run keyboard macro 8.  
Alt-9 Run keyboard macro 9.

## 1.73 The BTERM Phonebook

Pressing ALT-P in the BTERM terminal screen opens the phonebook.

The following keys can be used:

|         |                                                                                                                                                     |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Up/Down | Move the selector.                                                                                                                                  |
| Space   | Mark the system under the selector.                                                                                                                 |
| Enter   | Start dialing. If no systems are marked, the system under the selector is dialled. Otherwise, the systems are dialed in the order they were marked. |
| E       | Edit the entry under the selector.                                                                                                                  |
| Del     | Delete<br>the entry under the selector.                                                                                                             |
| Ins     | Insert<br>a new entry<br>to the selector position.                                                                                                  |
| ESC     | Exit phonebook to terminal screen.                                                                                                                  |

BBBS uses the file bterm.pho to store the phonebook.

## 1.74 Really delete phonebook entry -dialog

When you delete entries, BTERM wants you to confirm that really want to delete the ↵  
phonebook entry.

If you do, press Y. If you do not, press N.

## 1.75 BBS name -dialog

When inserting entries, you will be presented with two dialogboxes ↵  
. To the BBS name-dialog you should enter the name of the ↵  
system in question. After this, you will get the  
BBS phonenumber -dialog

## 1.76 BBS phonenumber -dialog

Enter here the phonenumber(s) of the system. If the system has many nodes, just enter them all. When you have entered enough phonenumber, press enter on an empty dialog. When dialling to a system, BTERM will call the numbers you entered sequentially.

Note that BTERM will do phone number conversion to these entries, too!

## 1.77 Download a file -dialog

Alt-G starts file downloading (gets a file from remote).

BTERM supports following file transfer protocols for downloading files:

|            |                                              |
|------------|----------------------------------------------|
| HYDRA      | bidirectional with chat                      |
| Slow-HYDRA | HYDRA for 7bit links                         |
| Zmodem     | unidirectional full stream                   |
| Ymodem     | unidirectional with block acking             |
| ZedZap     | Zmodem with 8kB blocks                       |
| Kermit     | unidirectional, bit slow, but very universal |

If you use HYDRA you can also upload files at the same time. To add files after you have started a download session, press Alt-C to enter the HYDRA chat window. Then type the filename with full pathname and press Alt-U to add it to the outgoing batch.

## 1.78 Filename to upload -dialog

When you start uploading, you will be presented with a dialog to which you should enter the file names that should be uploaded (wildcards are ok). Press Enter on an empty dialog to enter the file selector.

After this dialog, you will be presented with the upload protocol-dialog. In the selector you can move with the cursor keys, delete a file with the del-key and send the file under the selector with the space bar.

## 1.79 Upload protocol -dialog

BTERM supports following file transfer protocols for uploading files:

|            |                                              |
|------------|----------------------------------------------|
| HYDRA      | bidirectional with chat                      |
| Slow-HYDRA | HYDRA for 7bit links                         |
| Zmodem     | unidirectional full stream                   |
| Ymodem     | unidirectional with block acking             |
| ZedZap     | Zmodem with 8kB blocks                       |
| Xmodem     | slow, but universal                          |
| Kermit     | unidirectional, bit slow, but very universal |
| ASCII      | just dump text file to remote                |

If you use HYDRA you can also download files at the same time. To add files after you have started a upload session, press Alt-C to enter the HYDRA chat window. Then type the filename with full pathname and press Alt-U to add it to the outgoing batch.

## 1.80 Really delete -dialog

When you press del in the file selection dialog, BTERM wants you to confirm that  $\leftarrow$  really want to delete this file.

If you do, press Y. If you do not, press N.

## 1.81 Select charset -dialog

Alt-C gives you a list of character sets that you can choose.

Possible choices are:

|             |                                               |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| ISO Latin-1 | 8bit, used in most InterNet systems (default) |
| IBM PC      | 8bit, used in most BBS systems                |
| Finnish     | 7bit, used in some BBS in Finland             |
| Norwegian   | 7bit, used in some BBS in Norway              |
| UK          | 7bit, no national charset conversion          |
| MAC         | 8bit, used by MAC computers                   |

## 1.82 The BZLink-Lite protocol

One of the most powerful features of BTERM and BBBS is the support of the BZLink-Lite protocol. There are many advantages from using BZLink-Lite. One of these features is the secure login service. Systems that can act as BZLink-Lite servers (like BBBS) autodetect BZLink-Lite clients (like BTERM) at login and make the login secure, so that no passwords are transferred between systems, only encrypted strings.

Another great feature of BZLink-Lite is that file transfers are completely transparent: you can start receiving a file and continue your business in the BBS in a normal way, with a negligible loss of response time or file transfer speed.

BTERM's BZLink-Lite client mode is activated with the F5 key in the terminal mode. Next login to a system with a BZLink-Lite server will then be a BZLink-Lite one.

The priority of BZLink-Lite file transfers can be used to control how much bandwidth is dedicated to the file transfer and how much to normal BBS usage. With priority 1, most of the time is dedicated to normal usage. Higher priority means faster file transfer, but slower response time for other activities. The (approximate) file transfer speed is  $\text{priority} \times 512$  characters per second. Within BTERM, the priority can be changed with the F6 key.

## 1.83 BBBS Scripts: The BZ Programming Language

For heavy customization, BBBS has the possibility to run BZ49 ←  
processor  
binaries. All scripts that are executed by BBBS are BZ49 binaries. The  
bzc.exe  
compiler program that came with BBBS can be used to generate BZ49 ←  
binaries  
with the BZ programming language. The BZ language (hereafter referred to  
only as BZ) is a very powerful programming language, with features from C,  
Pascal and perl.

BZ source code files have the extension .BZ. BZ language header files have  
the extension .BZH. BZ49 binaries have the extension .BZB. BZ49 assembly  
source code files should have the extension .BZS.

BBBS will run the following scripts, residing in the script directory  
specified in

```
BCFG4
:
```

| Script   | When it is run?                                                |
|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| ascript  | Always when a user logs in.                                    |
| auscript | After a user has entered a description for a uploaded file.    |
| brobo    | When a user sends an unknown command to BRoboCop.              |
| dscrip   | After a user has downloaded a file.                            |
| editor   | When a user starts message editing and his editor is "script". |
| error    | When a user enters an unknown command.                         |
| gascript | When a user logs out with the g a-command.                     |
| gscrip   | When a user logs out normally.                                 |
| gotfax   | When a FAX is received.                                        |
| gotmail  | When new FidoNet mail is received.                             |
| gotvoice | When a voice call is received.                                 |
| hotlog   | After a special hotlogin string from the user.                 |
| lscrip   | When the user logs out, after GSCRIPT and GASCRIP              |
| msgfilt  | After a user has saved a message in a message editor.          |
| msgpfilt | Before the message editor is invoked.                          |
| newupass | Before asking the<br>closed system password                    |
| nodemsgf | When a user receives a node message (to show it).              |
| notavail | After a chat request, if sysop is not available.               |
| opendoor | When a user executes the main menu OPEN command.               |
| postchat | After sysop-to-user chat has ended.                            |
| rscrip   | After a new user has registered to the system.                 |
| scrip    | When a user executes the main menu Answer-command.             |
| snooze   | When a user is about to be sleep disconnected.                 |
| uscrip   | After a user has uploaded a file.                              |

Also, every time BBBS tries to print the string \2foo\2, where \2 is the  
ASCII character 2, the script foo is run. This can be used almost  
everywhere BBBS displays something; the bbbstxt-files,  
menus  
, bulletins...

Some BZ-scripts have parameters passed to their main()-function. See the examples that came with the distribution package to see which ones do, and what.

This manual documents BZ, but is not a guide to learn programming with. We assume that you have done programming with a structured programming language like C or Pascal before. If you haven't, then there are a lot of good books and tutorials out there that teach the concepts of structured programming. Reading a C tutorial/book will help tremendously as many BZ functions resemble their C counterparts or are exactly the same.

As the source code of BZ is pure ASCII, you can use any text editor to create your source. Remember that CASE IS IMPORTANT, like in all major languages. Whitespace (such as spaces, tabulators, carriage returns or line feeds) is not important, but using them makes the source look cleaner and it is easier for you and other people looking at your source to understand what you mean. The compiler, however, does not care how you arrange the source, so you can write it as you see fit.

In the distribution package, several examples of BZ scripts have been supplied. The best way to learn BZ is to study these files carefully and modify them to see what happens. Try it out! You really can't break anything!

Note that BBBS also supports the use of some  
other script languages

.

## 1.84 BZ Language: Expressions

Every BZ command is an expression. A simple function call foobar() ←  
is an  
expression the value of which is the return value of the function foobar.  
The name of a variable is an expression with the value of the variable.  
Expressions can be grouped with  
operators  
to form more complex expressions.  
The evaluating of an expression means that the value of it is determined.  
Integer  
constants  
evaluate into the value the constant represents. String  
constants evaluate into 0 when they are used in an arithmetic context.  
Otherwise, they evaluate into the sequence of characters the string  
represents.

Every expression also evaluates into a boolean value; true or false.  
Expression is false if the value of it is 0, any other value means that the  
expression is true.

An assignment is an expression in which the value of an expression is placed  
into a variable. The value of an assignment expression is the value of  
the variable that is assigned to the other variable. Thus, the value of an  
expression like a=5 is 5. The value of the expression foo=2\*500; is 1000,  
the value of the expression 2\*500.

There is also the concept of a so-called conditional expression: the syntax of it is: `expression?true:false`. First, the expression is evaluated. If it evaluates to true, then the true-part of the conditional expression is evaluated next. Otherwise, the false-part is evaluated.

## 1.85 BZ Language: Functions and Variables

The structure of a BZ program is:

```
function {
 expression
 expression
 ...
}
```

Therefore, BZ is based on functions. The execution of a program starts from the function `main` and returning from it ends the program. "Execution" of a program means the evaluation of sequential expressions

A function is defined with the keywords `int` or `char`. For example:

```
// An example function
/*
 Note how BZ uses C++-style comments. Everything between /* and */ are
 considered as comments. When there is a // in a line, everything after
 it is considered to be a comment.
*/
int example(int foo) {
 // the code goes here
}
```

A function can also have parameters passed to it. The parameters are listed in the parenthesis, separated with commas. This example function has one integer type of parameter called `foo`. Note how the block (the function code, in this case) is begun C-style. This is universal in BZ: blocks of code always start with curly brackets. There are a number of functions and constructs already defined in the

BZ Runtime Library  
. They are the functions

you will mostly use.

A function is called by writing its name and the parameters that should be passed to it in parenthesis. For example, the function above could be called simply as `example()`. BZ functions always return something, normally 0. The special function `return()` can be used to return from a function with a value. Example:

```
// A function that always returns 42 (not very useful).
int return_42() {
 return(42);
}
```

The parameter of `return` can be any



expression

.

The `int` and `char` keywords are also used to declare variables in BZ. After `int` or `char` the variable name should be written. Variable name can consist of all letters and numbers and the underscore character `'_'`. A variable name cannot begin with a number. Multiple variables can be defined with a single keyword, they just need to be separated with commas. A variable is only effective in the block that it is defined in. To declare a global variable, declare it outside a function. In all cases, the variable can be used only after the point it has been defined.

The keyword `int` declares integer variables and `char` declares string variables. BZ does not have typing, so you can assign integer values to string variables and vice-versa. However, this is VERY bad style and might retailiate in the future, when stricter typing is added to BZ someday.

```
// An example of a variable declaration:
int example2() {
 int number,second_number;
 char string,second_string;
}
```

When declaring variables, they can be assigned an initial value when they are defined:

```
// An example of variable declaration with initial value:
int example3() {
 int bz=42;
 int yebo=bz*49;
 char b="Kim Heino",z="Tapani Salmi",pjh="Durak";
}
```

Naturally, variables can be assigned values. This is done with the =

operator

.

```
// An example of an assignment
int example4() {
 int foo,bar,buz;

 foo=2;
 bar=5;
 buz=foo+bar;
}
```

Every variable in BZ is an index variable. An index is referred to as `variable[index]`. The name of the variable is actually just index 0 of it. Multiple indices can also be given an initial value:

```
// An example of variable declaration with initial value on multiple indices:
int example5() {
 char digits={
 "0", "1", "2", "3", "4", "5", "6", "7", "8", "9"
 };
}
```

```

 digits[1]; // this contains the string constant "1".
}

```

## 1.86 bzc.exe: the BZ Language compiler

bzc.exe is the program that is used to compile BZ source codes into BZ49 binaries. The calling convention of BZC is very simple:

```
bzc.exe file {*}
```

The parameter file is the file name to be compiled. It is not necessary to write the extension .BZ. If you give the additional parameter, the asterisk character, then bzc.exe is run in debug mode: it displays the compiled BZ49 assembly source file after compilation. It is only of use for die-hard BZ49 gurus, so you should not bother.

bzc.exe also features a built-in preprocessor. The preprocessor first scans through the source file, before any compiling is done. It understands two compiler directives: #include and #define.

The #include compiler directive can be used to insert another source file to a certain point in the source. It is simple to use; after the directive should come the name of file to include at that point, enclosed between "less than"- and "greater than"-characters or quotes. For style reasons, you should only include files that have the extension .BZH.

Examples:

```

#include <foo.bzh> // includes foo.bzh
#include "foo.bzh" // ...likewise...

```

The #define command can be used to create simple macros. The syntax of #define is:

```
#define OLD new
```

After a #define directive, whenever OLD is encountered in the source, it is replaced with new.

## 1.87 BZ Language constants

A string constant is a sequence of ASCII characters enclosed in quotes, for example, "Hello", "World", or "Hello World". Some character can, or must be, inserted by quoting it with '\\' character.

| Quote | Character | ASCII |
|-------|-----------|-------|
| \"    | "         | 34    |
| \\    | \         | 92    |
| \a    | Bell      | 7     |

|                 |                      |    |
|-----------------|----------------------|----|
| <code>\b</code> | Backspace            | 8  |
| <code>\e</code> | Escape               | 27 |
| <code>\f</code> | Form Feed            | 12 |
| <code>\n</code> | Line Feed            | 10 |
| <code>\r</code> | Carriage Return      | 13 |
| <code>\t</code> | Horizontal Tabulator | 9  |
| <code>\v</code> | Vertical Tabulator   | 11 |

All other characters can be quoted by writing a backslash followed by character's ASCII number in octal (base-8). For example ESC (`\e`) can also be written "`\033`".

An integer constant is a sequence of digits representing an integer value in the range -2147483648 to 2147483647. An integer constant must start with a digit from 1 to 9 or the negative sign '-' followed by a digit. You can also use octal integers (base-8, starting with 0) and hexadecimals (base-16, starting with 0x).

## 1.88 BZ Language operators

Below are listed all the operators in BZ language:

| Operator | (Un Bin)ary | What it is/does                      |
|----------|-------------|--------------------------------------|
| =====    |             |                                      |
| -        | unary       | Arithmetic negation                  |
| ~        | unary       | Complement                           |
| !        | unary       | Logical NOT                          |
| ++       | unary       | Increment by one                     |
| --       | unary       | Decrement by one                     |
| *        | binary      | Multiplication                       |
| /        | binary      | Division                             |
| %        | binary      | Remainder (Modulo)                   |
| +        | binary      | Addition                             |
| -        | binary      | Subtraction                          |
| <        | binary      | Is less than?                        |
| >        | binary      | Is greater than?                     |
| <=       | binary      | Is less than or equal to?            |
| >=       | binary      | Is greater than or equal to?         |
| ==       | binary      | Is equal to?                         |
| !=       | binary      | Is inequal to?                       |
| &        | binary      | Bitwise AND                          |
|          | binary      | Bitwise OR                           |
| ^        | binary      | Bitwise Exclusive OR                 |
| &&       | binary      | Logical AND                          |
|          | binary      | Logical OR                           |
| <<       | binary      | Bit shift left                       |
| >>       | binary      | Bit shift right                      |
| =        | binary      | Assignment                           |
| +=       | binary      | Assignment with addition             |
| -=       | binary      | Assignment with subtraction          |
| *=       | binary      | Assignment with multiplication       |
| /=       | binary      | Assignment with division             |
| &=       | binary      | Assignment with bitwise AND          |
| =        | binary      | Assignment with bitwise OR           |
| ^=       | binary      | Assignment with bitwise Exclusive OR |

---

```
<<= binary Assignment with bit shift left
>>= binary Assignment with bit shift right
```

## 1.89 REXX as the script language

With BBBS/2 it is possible to use REXX as the script language. When starting a script, BBBS/2 first checks for the existence of a BZ49 binary. If one is not found, then BBBS/2 will try to execute a CMD file with the same name. If one is found, it is then executed as a REXX script. Note that you must have REXX support installed, as BBBS REXX scripts are passed through the standard REXX interpreter.

BBBS/2 adds some functions to rexx:

| Function    | Usage                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| bbbs_say    | Works like the normal REXX say function, except that output is done to both local and remote screens.                                                                |
| bbbs_kbhit  | Works like the BZ Runtime Library kbhit() command.                                                                                                                   |
| bbbs_getch  | Works like the BZ Runtime Library getch() command.                                                                                                                   |
| bbbs_input  | Works like the BZ Runtime Library input() command.                                                                                                                   |
| bbbs_getvar | Gets a BZ Runtime Library variable . Requires the variable name and optionally the index (for such variables that are indexed) as parameters.                        |
| bbbs_setvar | Sets a BZ Runtime Library variable. Requires the variable name and the value to be set and optionally the index (for such variables that are indexed) as parameters. |

Otherwise, there is nothing special about REXX scripts. They are just like any other REXX scripts, except that they are executed by BBBS.

## 1.90 The BZ Runtime Library by Categories

The BZ runtime library consists of the following predefined functions and constructs. See also the stdlib.bzh header file for constant definitions and some extra functions.

See also the alphabetic list of functions

.

## Constructs:

asm

break

do...while

for

if...else

return

switch...case

while

## General Functions:

beep()

breceive()

bsend()

delay()

\_delay()

exit()

help()

tictactoe()

yellsysop()

## Low-level Functions and System Calls:

bbbs()

bfile4()

exec()

getenv()

getnodestatus()

make\_pboard12sys()

make\_pboard14sys()

sendnode()

setenv()

spawn()

system()

time()

String Manipulation Functions:

copy()

delete()

parsecom()

pos()

regexp()

sprintf()

stlocase()

strcat()

strlen()

stupcase()

File I/O Functions:

closedir()

fclose()

feof()

fflush()

fgetc()

fgets()

fopen()

fprintf()

fputc()

fseek()

ftell()

getnodemessage()

opendir()

readdir()

remove()

```
rename()

rewinddir()
Standard I/O Functions:

getch()

_getch()

input()

kbhit()

printf()
User Data Functions:

freeuser()

loaduser()

seekforuser()
```

## 1.91 Alphabetic listing of the BZ Runtime Library

There is also the list of BZ Runtime Library commands by category

.

```
asm
- directly program the BZ49-processor

bbbs()
- execute a BBBS-command

bfile4()
- enter the File/4 filesystem

beep()
- emit a beep sound

break
- end the execution of a block

breceive()
- receive file(s) from remote

bsend()
- send file(s) to remote

closedir()
- close a directory opened with opendir

copy()
- copy a part of string
```

---

---

```
 delay(), _delay()
- halt program execution for a specified amount of time

 delete()
- deletes a part of a string

 do..while
- repeat a command until a condition is met

 exec()
- execute another script

 exit()
- quit the current script

 if..else
- execute a statement based on an expression

 fclose()
- close a file

 feof()
- determine if a file pointer is at end of file

 fflush()
- flush a file into the disk

 fgetc()
- read a character from a file

 fgets()
- read a string from a file

 fopen()
- open a file

 for
- repeat a loop until a condition is met

 fprintf()
- write formatted text into a file

 fputc()
- write a single byte into a file

 freeuser()
- return normal bu-variable values

 fseek()
- position the pointer of a file handle

 ftell()
- return the file pointer position

 getch(), _getch()
- read a keypress without waiting
```

---



---

```
getenv()
- get the value of an environment variable

getnodestatus()
- get a part of the status of a specified node

getnodemessage()
- read a node message from a file

help()
- execute the AmigaGuide help file reader

input()
- read user input

kbhit()
- check to see if a key has been pressed

loaduser()
- adjust bu-variables to the values of another user

make_pcboard12sys()
- make a v12 PCBOARD.SYS control file

make_pcboard14sys()
- make a v14 PCBOARD.SYS control file

opendir()
- opens a directory for reading

parsecom()
- parse input for commands

pos()
- search for a substring in a string

printf()
- write formatted output into the screen

readdir()
- read a single directory entry

regexp()
- check to see if a string matches a regular expression

remove
- delete a file

rename()
- rename a file

return
- return from a function

rewinddir()
- move the directory pointer to the first entry
```

---

```
 seekforuser()
- find the user number of an user

 sendnode()
- send a node message

 setenv()
- set an environment variable

 spawn()
- execute another script

 sprintf()
- write formatted text into a string

 stlocase()
- convert a string into lower case

 strcat()
- join two strings

 strlen()
- calculate the length of a string

 stupcase()
- convert a string into upper case.

 switch...case
- create big if...else-loops with same condition

 system()
- execute an operating system command

 time()
- return seconds since 1.1.1970, 00:00 UTC

 tictactoe()
- execute the game of TicTacToe

 yellsysop()
- page the system operator

 while
- repeat until a condition is met
```

## 1.92 asm

CONSTRUCT `asm()` - directly program the BZ49-processor

SYNOPSIS `asm(command, argument);`

`command` - a BZ49-processor command

`argument` - an integer containing the command argument

---

DESCRIPTION `asm()` is used to control the BZ49-processor directly. command can be any valid BZ49-processor command. argument should be the argument of the command. This command should be used by die-hard BZ49-gurus only.

## 1.93 break

CONSTRUCT `break` - end the execution of a block.

SYNOPSIS `break;`

DESCRIPTION `break` ends the execution of the current block, as if there was a closing bracket there.

EXAMPLE 

```
for(i=0;;++i) {
 if(i==3) break;
}
```

SEE ALSO

```
for
,
do..while
,
switch..case
,
while
```

## 1.94 do...while

CONSTRUCT `do...while` - repeat a command until a condition is met ↔

SYNOPSIS `do command while(condition);`

DESCRIPTION `do...while` executes the command once and then repeatedly, until the expression condition evaluates to false.

EXAMPLE 

```
do {
 ++i;
 printf("Still under 42...\n");
} while(i<42);
```

SEE ALSO

```
while
,
for
,
break
```

## 1.95 for

CONSTRUCT for - repeat a loop until a condition is met

SYNOPSIS for({expression{,...}}; {condition{,...}}; {expression{,...}}) statement;

DESCRIPTION for is used to repeat the statement until the condition-expression evaluates to false. Before the loop is started, the expressions listed before the first semi-colon are evaluated. Every time the loop has been completed the third expression is evaluated. Normally, the first expression should be used to initialize a counter variable and the third expression to increment it.

EXAMPLE for(t=10; t>0; t--) {  
     printf("T minus %d and counting...\n",t);  
     delay(10);  
 }

SEE ALSO

while  
,  
do...while

## 1.96 if...else

CONSTRUCT if...else - execute a statement based on an expression ↔

SYNOPSIS if(condition) command1; {else command2;}

DESCRIPTION if is used when a command or group of commands should be executed only if a specified condition is met. command1 is executed only if the expression condition is true. The else-part is optional. If it is included, then command2 is executed if the expression condition is false.

EXAMPLE if(foo != bar) {  
     printf("Make the world equal!\n");  
     foo=bar;  
 } else printf("Equality forever!\n");

SEE ALSO

switch...case

## 1.97 return

CONSTRUCT return - return from a function

SYNOPSIS return({expression});

DESCRIPTION return is used to exit a BZ function and optionally return a value, specified by expression. If expression is not specified, the value 0 will be returned.

```
EXAMPLE int addition(int first, int second) {
 int result;

 result=first+second;
 return(result);
}

int main() {
 printf("2 + 3 = %d\n",addition(2,3));
 return(0);
}
```

SEE ALSO

break  
,  
exit

## 1.98 switch...case

CONSTRUCT switch...case - create big if...else-loops with same condition.

```
SYNOPSIS switch(condition) {
 case expression2: statement;
 case expression3: statement;
 ...
 default:statement
}
```

DESCRIPTION switch...case is used to create big if...else loops with the same condition. First, the expression condition is evaluated. Then all case-statements and their relative expressions are checked for equality. When an equality is found, all the following statements are executed. If none of the case expressions match, the optional default-statement is executed. Note that to execute only one case-statement, the statement has to end in break; call. Otherwise all case-statements below it are also executed.

```
EXAMPLE switch (bar) {
 case 1:
 case 2:{
```

```

printf("1 or 2\n");
break;
}
case 3:{
printf("3\n");
break;
}
case 4:printf("4 or ");
case 5:{
printf("5\n");
break;
}
default:{
printf("unknown\n");
break;
}
}

```

SEE ALSO

if...else

## 1.99 while

CONSTRUCT while - repeat until a condition is met

SYNOPSIS while(condition) command;

DESCRIPTION while is used to loop continuously until a condition is met. Every time before executing command, the expression condition is evaluated. If it evaluates into true, then the command is executed. Note that if the expression is false from the very beginning, the command will never be executed.

EXAMPLE while(t>0) {  
printf("T minus %d and counting...\n",t);  
delay(10);  
t--;  
}

SEE ALSO

do...while  
,  
for

## 1.100 bbbs

FUNCTION bbbs() - execute a BBBS-command

SYNOPSIS bbbs(command);

command - a string containing the command line to be executed

DESCRIPTION bbbs() executes the command line specified in command as if it were issued by the user.

EXAMPLE bbbs("f cd /pub/pictures get \*");  
bbbs("g y");

RETURN VALUE bbbs() returns always 0.

## 1.101 bfile4

FUNCTION bfile4() - enter the File/4 filesystem

SYNOPSIS bfile4();

DESCRIPTION bfile4() enters the BBBS File/4 filesystem, as if the user had issued the BBBS command to enter the file menu. bfile4() exits when the user issues either the Quit or Goodbye command. When the user is using a file menu invoked with a call to bfile4() he/she cannot use any of the global commands or change the active menu.

RETURN VALUE bfile4() returns always 0.

EXAMPLE int main() {  
printf("Entering filemenu...\n");  
bfile4();  
printf("Have a nice day!\n");  
}

SEE ALSO  
bbbs()

## 1.102 beep

FUNCTION beep() - emit a beep sound

SYNOPSIS beep();

DESCRIPTION beep() outputs a single beep to both the remote and local terminal if the user does not have the 'silent mode' bit active in  
bu\_utoggles  
.

RETURN VALUE beep() returns always 0.

## 1.103 breceive

---

FUNCTION breceive() - receive file(s) from remote

SYNOPSIS breceive(dir);

dir - a string denoting the directory to which the file(s) should be received to.

DESCRIPTION breceive() receives files to the directory specified in dir with the user's currently selected transfer protocol.

RETURN VALUE breceive() returns always 0.

```
EXAMPLE int main() {
 char d;

 if(bu_access & 0xff) {
 printf("Okay, sir boss, you can upload where you like.\n");
 d=input("Enter directory: ",255,0);
 printf("Ok, receiving...\n");
 breceive(d);
 } else printf("You're not a sysop!\n");
 }
```

SEE ALSO

bsend()

## 1.104 bsend

FUNCTION bsend() - send file(s) to remote

SYNOPSIS bsend(listfile);

listfile - a string containing the name of the file in which the files to be sent are listed.

DESCRIPTION bsend() sends the files listed in listfile to the remote user with the user's currently selected transfer protocol. In the listfile, a single line should contain one file to be sent.

RETURN VALUE bsend() returns true if all went OK, false otherwise.

```
EXAMPLE int main() {
 int f;

 printf("I'll send you my autoexec.bat and config.sys...\n");

 f=fopen("fubba.fil","wt");
 fprintf(f,"c:/autoexec.bat\n");
 fprintf(f,"c:/config.sys\n");
 fclose(f);

 bsend("fubba.fil");
 }
```



SEE ALSO

breceive()

## 1.105 closedir

FUNCTION closedir() - close a directory opened with opendir

SYNOPSIS closedir();

DESCRIPTION closedir() closes the directory stream opened with a opendir call. After all necessary directory reads have been done to a opened directory, a closedir() call should be made to ensure that the memory allocated to the directory entries is freed.

RETURN VALUE closedir() returns always 0.

```
EXAMPLE int main() {
 /* quick-and-dirty directory lister
 *
 * an example of opendir(), readdir(), closedir() and
 * rewinddir().
 */

 char spec,entry,file;
 int size,filecount;

 spec=input("Enter filespec: ",255,0);
 opendir(spec);

 printf("Directory of %s...\n\n",spec);

 do {
 redisp=0; filecount=0;
 while(strlen(entry=readdir())) {
 file=copy(entry,1,pos(entry,"\2"));
 delete(entry,1,pos("\2",entry));
 size=copy(entry,1,pos(entry,"\2"));
 printf("%.30s %i\n",file,size);
 ++filecount;
 }

 printf("Total %u files.\n",filecount);
 printf("Hit space to view the list again.\n");
 while(!kbhit());
 if(getch()==" ") {
 rewinddir();
 redisp=1;
 }
 } while(redisp);

 printf("Have a nice day!\n");
 closedir();
}
```

SEE ALSO

---

```
 opendir
,
 readdir
,
 rewinddir
```

## 1.106 copy

FUNCTION copy() - copy a part of string

SYNOPSIS copy(buf, start, len);

buf - the string to copy from  
start - an integer denoting the first character to start copying from  
len - an integer denoting the amount of characters to be copied

DESCRIPTION copy() copies at maximum len characters from the string buf, starting from the startth character. The copying stops if the end of buf-string is reached.

RETURN VALUE copy() returns the copied string.

EXAMPLES a=copy("foobar",1,3);  
(returns "foo")

b=copy("It is true: BBBS rules, by far!",13,10);  
(returns "BBBS rules")

SEE ALSO

```
 delete()
,
 pos()
```

## 1.107 delay, \_delay

FUNCTION delay(), \_delay() - halt program execution for a specified amount of time

SYNOPSIS delay(time);

time - the time to delay, in tenths of second

\_delay(time);

time - the time to delay, in milliseconds

DESCRIPTION Both delay() and \_delay() completely halt the program execution for the specified amount of time. With \_delay(), the time delayed is just an approximation and cannot be used for precise timing.

---

RETURN VALUE Both `delay()` and `_delay()` return always 0.

```
EXAMPLE int main() {
 if(!bu_resume) {
 printf("For not writing a resume, there will be a 5 ");
 printf("second delay!\n");
 delay(50);
 }
 }
```

## 1.108 delete

FUNCTION `delete()` - deletes a part of a string

SYNOPSIS `delete(buf, start, len);`

`buf` - the string to delete from  
`start` - an integer denoting the first character to start deleting from  
`len` - an integer denoting the amount of characters to delete

DESCRIPTION `delete()` deletes at maximum `len` characters from the string `buf`, starting from character `start`. If the end of `buf` is reached, then the deleting will stop.

RETURN VALUE `delete()` returns the operated string.

```
EXAMPLES a=delete("foobar", 4, 3);
 (returns "foo");

 b=delete("foobar", 1, 3);
 (returns "bar");

 z=delete("merry christmas, Mr. B!", 7, 11);
 (returns "merry Mr. B!")
```

## 1.109 exec

FUNCTION `exec()` - execute another script

SYNOPSIS `exec(file);`

`file` - a string containing the name of the script to run

DESCRIPTION `exec()` executes another script. `file` must be a valid script name. A call to `exec()` aborts the execution of the current script - there is no way to return to the script that invoked `exec()`. If this is what you want to do, use `spawn()` instead.

It is also possible to pass parameters to the main-function of the script being called. This is accomplished by adding the parameters to the file-parameter of `exec()`, separated with the ASCII character `1`.

RETURN VALUE `exec()` does not return.

EXAMPLE `exec("c:/bbs/bz/newsript");`

SEE ALSO

`spawn()`

## 1.110 `exit`

FUNCTION `exit()` - quit the current script

SYNOPSIS `exit(error);`

`error` - an integer containing the error code that should be returned

DESCRIPTION `exit()` exits the current script with the error code specified in `error`. `exit()` does not do any checking for open files or loaded users. Always be sure that all files are closed and `freeuser()` called before calling `exit()`.

RETURN VALUE `exit()` does not return.

EXAMPLE `exit(666);`

## 1.111 `fclose`

FUNCTION `fclose()` - close a file

SYNOPSIS `fclose(handle);`

`handle` - the filehandle that should be closed

DESCRIPTION `fclose()` closes the file associated to filehandle `handle`. All opened files should be closed via a call to `fclose()` before the script is exited.

RETURN VALUE `fclose()` returns always 0.

```
EXAMPLE int main() {
 int f;

 if((f=fopen("fubba.fil","wt"))== -1) {
 printf("Ugh!\n");
 exit(-1);
 }
 fprintf(f,"foo!\n");
 }
```

```
 fprintf(f, "bar!\n");
 fclose(f);
 exit(1);
}
```

## 1.112 feof

FUNCTION feof() - determine if a file pointer is at end of file

SYNOPSIS feof(handle);

handle - the file handle of the file to check

DESCRIPTION feof() determines if end of file has been reached in file associated to the filehandle handle. If a file is opened in text mode (see fopen), then also control-z-character (normal end-of-file-character) is interpreted as end of file.

RETURN VALUE feof() returns true, if end of file has been reached, otherwise it returns false.

```
EXAMPLE int main() {
 int f;

 if((f=fopen("fubba.fil","rt"))== -1) {
 printf("Ugh!\n");
 exit(-1);
 }

 /* display fubba.fil... */
 while(!feof(f) && bv_carrier) printf("%s\n",fgets(f));
 fclose(f);
 exit(1);
}
```

## 1.113 fflush

FUNCTION fflush() - flush a file into the disk

SYNOPSIS fflush(handle);

handle - the file handle to flush

DESCRIPTION fflush() flushes all the buffers of the file associated with the file handle handle, causing all unwritten data be written to disk.

RETURN VALUE fflush() returns always 0.

```
EXAMPLE f=fopen("testfile.tmp","wt");
 fputc(65,f);
```

---

```
fputc(66, f);
fputc(67, f);
printf("fputc\n");
getch();

fflush(f);
printf("fflush\n");
getch();

fclose(f);
printf("fclose\n");
getch();
remove("testfile.tmp");
```

## 1.114 fgetc

FUNCTION fgetc() - read a character from a file

SYNOPSIS fgetc(handle);

handle - the file handle of the file to read the character from

DESCRIPTION fgetc() reads a single character from the file associated to the file handle handle.

RETURN VALUE fgetc() returns the ASCII value of the character that is read, or -1 if end of file has been reached.

EXAMPLE

```
int main() {

 int i, f;
 char bar;

 f=fopen("c:/bbbs/bzc.exe", "rb");
 i=fopen("c:/bbbs/test", "wb");

 while ((bar=fgetc(f))!=-1) fputc(bar, i);

 fclose(i);
 fclose(f);

}
```

SEE ALSO

```
fputc
,
fgets
```

## 1.115 fgets

FUNCTION `fgets()` - read a string from a file

SYNOPSIS `fgets(handle);`

`handle` - the file handle of the file to read the string from

DESCRIPTION `fgets()` reads a single line of characters from the file associated to filehandle `handle`. A line is considered as a sequence of characters followed by a CR+LF-pair.

RETURN VALUE `fgets()` returns the actual string read.

EXAMPLE `fubba=fgets(f);`

SEE ALSO

`fgetc`  
,  
`fputc`

## 1.116 `fopen`

FUNCTION `fopen()` - open a file

SYNOPSIS `fopen(filename, mode);`

`filename` - a string containing the name of the file to open  
`mode` - a string containing the mode that the file should be opened in

DESCRIPTION `fopen()` opens a file specified in `filename`. All files must be opened before any input or output can be made to or from them. The mode that the file is opened in depends on the string `mode`. Possible modes are:

"r" Open the file for reading. The file must exist.

"w" Open the file for writing only. If the file doesn't exist, it will be created. Otherwise, it will be truncated to 0 bytes.

"a" Open the file for appending. If the file doesn't exist, it will be created. Otherwise, the file pointer is set to the end of file. All writing will be done to the end of file.

"r+" Open the file for both reading and writing. The file must exist.

"w+" Open the file for both reading and writing. If the file exists, it will be truncated to 0 bytes, otherwise a new file will be created.

"a+" Open the file for reading and appending. If the file does not exist, it will be created. All writing will

---

be done to the end of file.

There are also two additional mode flags that need to be appended to the end of the mode-string; t for text mode and b for binary mode. In text mode CR characters are skipped on input and newline characters converted to CR/LF-pairs on output. If the last character of the file is a Ctrl-Z, then it and everything following it will be discarded on input. In binary mode, none of these transformations are used.

**RETURN VALUE** fopen() returns a file handle if the open is successful, otherwise it returns -1.

```
EXAMPLE int main() {
 int f;

 if((f=fopen("fubba.fil","wt"))== -1) {
 printf("Ugh!\n");
 exit(-1);
 }
 fprintf(f,"foo!\n");
 fprintf(f,"bar!\n");
 fclose(f);
 exit(1);
 }
```

## 1.117 fprintf

**FUNCTION** fprintf() - write formatted text into a file

**SYNOPSIS** fprintf(handle, format {,argument{,argument...}});

handle - the file handle to write the formatted text into.  
format - a format specifier, see printf() for details.

fprintf() can have a number of additional arguments, depending on the format specifier. For every format specifier in format, an argument should be given.

**DESCRIPTION** fprintf() performs formatted output to the file specified by the file handle handle.

**RETURN VALUE** fprintf() does not return anything.

```
EXAMPLE int main() {
 int f;
 char fubba;

 f=fopen("fubba.fil","wt");
 fubba=input("Fubba: ",10,0);
 fprintf("3+3=%i Fubba=%s\n",3+3,fubba);
 fclose(f);
 }
```



SEE ALSO `printf()`, `sprintf()`

## 1.118 `fputc`

FUNCTION `fputc()` - write a single byte into a file

SYNOPSIS `fputc(byte, handle);`

`byte` - the ASCII value of the byte to write.  
`handle` - the file handle to write the byte into.

DESCRIPTION `fputc()` writes the byte `byte` into the file associated with the file specified by file handle `handle`.

RETURN VALUE `fputc()` returns always 0.

```
EXAMPLE int main() {

 int i, f;
 char bar;

 f=fopen("c:/bbbs/bzc.exe","rb");
 i=fopen("c:/bbbs/test","wb");

 while ((bar=fgetc(f))!=-1) fputc(bar,i);

 fclose(i);
 fclose(f);

}
```

SEE ALSO  
`fgetc`

## 1.119 `freeuser`

FUNCTION `freeuser()` - return normal bu-variable values after  
a  
`loaduser()` call.

SYNOPSIS `freeuser();`

DESCRIPTION `freeuser()` returns the bu-variable values to the ones they were before a call to `loaduser()`. It should always be called before exiting, if a `loaduser()` call has been made.

RETURN VALUE `freeuser()` returns always 0.

```
EXAMPLE int main() {
 int i;

 for(i=0; !loaduser(i); ++i) {
```

```
 printf("User #%04u: %s\n",i,bu_name);
 freeuser();
 }
}
```

SEE ALSO

loaduser()

## 1.120 fseek

FUNCTION `fseek()` - position the pointer of a file handle

SYNOPSIS `fseek(handle, offset, whence);`

`handle` - the file handle of the file the pointer of which should be positioned.

`offset` - an integer determining the amount of bytes to move the file pointer.

`whence` - an integer determining the start position to start the positioning:

0 (`SEEK_SET`) - the file beginning

1 (`SEEK_CUR`) - the current file pointer position

2 (`SEEK_END`) - the end of file

DESCRIPTION `fseek()` moves the file pointer `offset` bytes, starting from the file position determined by `whence`. For text mode files, `offset` should be either 0, or a value returned by `ftell()`.

RETURN VALUE `fseek()` returns true, if an error is encountered.

EXAMPLES Seek to the 10th byte of the file:

```
fseek(f, 10, 0);
```

Seek 10 bytes forward from the current position:

```
fseek(f, 10, 1);
```

Seek 10 bytes backward from the end of file:

```
fseek(f, -10, 2);
```

SEE ALSO

`ftell()`

## 1.121 ftell

FUNCTION `ftell()` - return the file pointer position

SYNOPSIS `ftell(handle);`

`handle` - the file handle of the file to return the file pointer position from.

---

DESCRIPTION `ftell()` determines and returns the current position of the file pointer and returns an integer determining the position as bytes from the beginning of the file, if the file is opened in binary mode. In text mode this is not so, but the value can nonetheless be used in subsequent calls to `fseek()`.

RETURN VALUE `ftell()` returns an integer determining the current file pointer position.

EXAMPLE `fseek(f, 0, 2);`  
`printf("The file is %u bytes long.\n",ftell(f));`

SEE ALSO `fseek()`

## 1.122 `getch` and `_getch`

FUNCTION `getch()`, `_getch()` - read a keypress without waiting

SYNOPSIS `getch();`

`_getch(whence);`

`whence` - an integer denoting what kind of keypresses should be read, as follows:

| <code>whence</code>             | action                          |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 0 ( <code>GETCH_BOTH</code> )   | Read from both local and remote |
| 1 ( <code>GETCH_LOCAL</code> )  | Read only from local keyboard   |
| 2 ( <code>GETCH_REMOTE</code> ) | Read only from remote keyboard  |

DESCRIPTION Both `getch()` and `_getch()` read a single character from the (specified) input buffer, if one is available. With `_getch()` the `whence` value 0 (`GETCH_BOTH`) should not be used. Instead, a `getch()` call should be made. Note that `getch()` nor `_getch()` will not wait for a character to become available. If that is what you want to do, you should use `input()` instead.

RETURN VALUE Both `getch()` and `_getch()` return the character that was read or the value (character) 255 if none is available.

EXAMPLES `printf("The key '%c' was pressed.\n",getch());`  
`printf("User pressed the key '%c'.\n",_getch(2));`

SEE ALSO

`input()`  
`'`  
`kbhit()`

## 1.123 getenv

FUNCTION `getenv()` - get the value of an environment variable.

SYNOPSIS `getenv(env);`

`env` - a string containing the name of the environment variable to be read.

DESCRIPTION `getenv()` reads the value of the specified environment variable and returns it. Note that `getenv()` reads BBBS environment variables and has nothing to do with the environment variables set in the OS.

The following environment variables are set internally by BBBS:

| Environment            | Function                                                                                                                                                    |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| =====                  |                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>\01MEMBER</code> | list of BBBS chat system channels the user is a member of, separated with commas.                                                                           |
| <code>\01RESIGN</code> | list of auto-join chat system channels the user has resigned from, separated with commas.                                                                   |
| <code>\01TARGET</code> | the current chat system target of the user.                                                                                                                 |
| <code>\01COLORS</code> | the number of the palette (in <code>colors.bbb</code> ) the user is using, or "cxxxxx", where xxxxxx are the color letters, <code>colors.bbb-style</code> . |

(\01 is the ASCII character 1, not the actual string "\01")

RETURN VALUE `getenv()` returns the value of the specified environment variable.

EXAMPLE `printf("Your chat target is: %s\n",getenv("\1TARGET"));`

SEE ALSO `setenv()`

## 1.124 getnodestatus

FUNCTION `getnodestatus()` - get a part of the status of a specified node.

SYNOPSIS `getnodestatus(node, item);`

`node` - an integer specifying the node number to get status from.

`item` - an integer specifying the type of information that should be returned.

DESCRIPTION `getnodestatus()` returns a single piece of information about the status of the specified node. The `item`-parameter value

is determined by what kind of information should be returned, as follows:

| Item             | Description                         | Type |
|------------------|-------------------------------------|------|
| 0 (GNS_SPLIT)    | Reserved                            | int  |
| 1 (GNS_BSTATUS)  | bstatus-value (see below)           | int  |
| 2 (GNS_ZSTATUS)  | zstatus-value (see below)           | int  |
| 3 (GNS_SPEED)    | The bps rate of the node (0=local)  | int  |
| 4 (GNS_TIME)     | when-value in who (see below)       | int  |
| 5 (GNS_ENDTIME)  | when-value in who when downloading  | int  |
| 6 (GNS_NICK)     | The nickname of the user in node    | char |
| 7 (GNS_REALNAME) | The real name of the user in node   | char |
| 8 (GNS_IDLE)     | The amount of idle time (see below) | int  |

The bstatus-value contains some toggles about the node. If bit 1 is set, then the node is in a mail session. If bit 2 is set, then the node is in groupchat via the HYDRA protocol. If bit 3 is set then the node has the "KEEPALIVE" environment set, meaning that it will not be sleep disconnected. If bit 4 is set, then the node has the "KEEPIDLE" environment set, meaning that it should be shown as "idle", even though it might not actually be so.

The zstatus-value defines the actual status of the node. It is a single integer, determining it as follows:

| zstatus          | Status of the node                       |
|------------------|------------------------------------------|
| 0 (ZS_OFF)       | Node is down.                            |
| 1 (ZS_ACTIVE)    | Node is "active".                        |
| 2 (ZS_NOTAVAIL)  | Node is not available.                   |
| 3 (ZS_WRITING)   | Node is entering a message.              |
| 4 (ZS_GRAB)      | Node is grabbing (downloading messages). |
| 5 (ZS_DOWNLOAD)  | Node is downloading a file.              |
| 6 (ZS_UPLOAD)    | Node is uploading a file.                |
| 7 (ZS_SYCHAT)    | Node is chatting with SysOp.             |
| 8 (ZS_DOOR)      | Node has opened a door.                  |
| 9 (ZS_GROUPCHAT) | Node is in groupchat.                    |
| 10 (ZS_TELNET)   | Node is using network (telnet, ftp...)   |
| 11 (ZS_SHELLED)  | Node has shelled in to the OS.           |

The time value determines the login time of the current user. It is an integer, packed so that the "hour" value is multiplied with the value 256 (0x100) and the "minute" value is the added to the result.

The nick and realname values are simply strings containing the real name and the nickname of the user in the node.

The GNS\_IDLE field is the UNIX time() timestamp of the moment when the node has started to be idle. Idle times of less than 120 seconds should be ignored.

RETURN VALUE getnodestatus() return value depends on the item parameter, see the table above.

```

EXAMPLE int main() {
 int i;

 for(i=1; i<bg_max_nodes+1; ++i) {
 printf("Node #02u: %s\n",i,getnodestatus(i,7));
 }
 }

```

## 1.125 getnodemessage

FUNCTION getnodemessage() - read a node message from a file

SYNOPSIS getnodemessage(nodefile);

nodefile - the file handle of the file the node message should be read from.

DESCRIPTION getnodemessage() reads 340 bytes (a BBBS chatrec) from the file specified by the file handle nodefile and converts them into a formatted string with the message. Normally you should use getnodemessage() with the message.xxx-files in the BBBS

temporary directory

.

RETURN VALUE getnodemessage() returns a formatted string containing the message from the chatrec read.

```

EXAMPLE int main() {
 int f;
 char s, fn;

 fn=sprintf("%sbbbsmsg.%u",bg_tempdir,bv_nodenum);
 f=fopen(fn,"rb");

 while ((s=getnodemessage(f))!="") printf("%s\n",s);

 fclose(f);
 fclose(fopen(fn,"wb"));
 }

```

## 1.126 help

FUNCTION help() - execute the AmigaGuide help file reader

SYNOPSIS help(file, node);

file - a string containing the name of the help file to read.  
node - a string containing the name of the help file node to start reading from.

DESCRIPTION help() executes the BBBS's built-in AmigaGuide reader and

loads into it the file specified in file and displays the node specified in node. If file is empty, then the standard help file (bbbshelp) is loaded.

RETURN VALUE help() returns always 0.

EXAMPLE help("", "Main");  
help("c:/bbs/sysop.guide", "bz\_lib\_help");

## 1.127 input

FUNCTION input() - read user input

SYNOPSIS input(prompt, length, multi);

prompt - a string containing the prompt that should be displayed as a prompt.  
length - an integer determining the maximum amount of characters that should be accepted.  
multi - an integer controlling the node messages and whether or not only a word should be read.

DESCRIPTION input() reads from the user at maximum length characters, first displaying the string prompt, using the BBBS input buffer. The parameter multi defines whether or not multiple words should be read; multiple words are read only if multi is false. The bit 7 of multi is an exception: if it is set, then no nodemessages are processed while user is typing his/her input.

RETURN VALUE input() returns a string containing the user input, modified appropriately.

EXAMPLES command=input("Your Command: ",50,1);  
foo=input("Enter string: ",50,0);

SEE ALSO  
getch()

## 1.128 kbhit

FUNCTION kbhit() - check to see if a key has been pressed

SYNOPSIS kbhit();

DESCRIPTION kbhit() checks if a key has been pressed or not. Note that kbhit() will not wait for a user to press a key.

RETURN VALUE kbhit() returns true if a key has been pressed.

EXAMPLE while(!kbhit()) printf("BBBS forever!\n");

---

SEE ALSO

getch()

## 1.129 loaduser

FUNCTION loaduser() - adjust bu-variables to contain the values of another user ↔

SYNOPSIS loaduser(userno);

userno - an integer determining the absolute user number of the user whose values should be loaded.

DESCRIPTION loaduser() adjusts the values of the bu-variables so that they contain the values of the user whose user number is userno. The bu-variables contain these values until a call to freeuser() is made.

RETURN VALUE loaduser() returns a nonzero value if an error occurs, otherwise it returns 0.

EXAMPLE

```
int main() {
 int i;

 for(i=0; !loaduser(i); ++i) {
 printf("User #%04u: %s\n",i,bu_name);
 freeuser();
 }
}
```

SEE ALSO

freeuser()

## 1.130 make\_pcboard12sys

FUNCTION make\_pcboard12sys() - make a v12 PCBOARD.SYS control file ↔

SYNOPSIS make\_pcboard12sys(file);

file - a string containing the name of the file that the control file should be created into.

DESCRIPTION make\_pcboard12sys() creates a door control file PCBOARD.SYS, that is compliant with version 12. This can be used with various external door programs.

RETURN VALUE make\_pcboard12sys() returns always 0.

EXAMPLE make\_pcboard12sys("pcboard.sys");

---



SEE ALSO

make\_pcboard14sys()

## 1.131 make\_pcboard14sys

FUNCTION make\_pcboard14sys() - make a v14 PCBOARD.SYS control ↔  
file

SYNOPSIS make\_pcboard14sys(file);

file - a string containing the name of the file that the control file should be created into.

DESCRIPTION make\_pcboard14sys() creates a door control file PCBOARD.SYS, that is compliant with version 14. This can be used with various external door programs.

RETURN VALUE make\_pcboard14sys() returns always 0.

EXAMPLE make\_pcboard14sys("pcboard.sys");

SEE ALSO

make\_pcboard12sys()

## 1.132 opendir

FUNCTION opendir() - opens a directory for reading

SYNOPSIS opendir(filespec);

filespec - a string containing the filespec of the files to read.

DESCRIPTION opendir() opens a directory for reading files that match the wild card expression in filespec. If you want to open a directory different than the current directory, simply list it before the wild card expression.

RETURN VALUE opendir() returns true if there was no error, false otherwise.

EXAMPLE

```
int main() {
 /* quick-and-dirty directory lister
 *
 * an example of opendir(), readdir(), closedir() and
 * rewinddir().
 */

 char spec,entry,file;
 int size,filecount;

 spec=input("Enter filespec: ",255,0);
 opendir(spec);
```

```

printf("Directory of %s...\n\n",spec);

do {
 redisp=0; filecount=0;
 while(strlen(entry=readdir())) {
 file=copy(entry,1,pos(entry,"\2"));
 delete(entry,1,pos("\2",entry));
 size=copy(entry,1,pos(entry,"\2"));
 printf("%.30s %i\n",file,size);
 ++filecount;
 }

 printf("Total %u files.\n",filecount);
 printf("Hit space to view the list again.\n");
 while(!kbhit());
 if(getch()==" ") {
 rewinddir();
 redisp=1;
 }
} while(redisp);

printf("Have a nice day!\n");
closedir();
}

```

SEE ALSO

```

readdir()
,
rewinddir()
,
closedir()

```

### 1.133 parsecom

FUNCTION parsecom() - parse input for commands

SYNOPSIS parsecom(cmd\_list, input);

cmd\_list - list of available commands, separated with slashes.  
input - the input string.

DESCRIPTION parsecom() parses the input specified in input to see if it matches any of the commands specified in cmd\_list. The commands in cmd\_list should be separated with slashes. Also, they should be written in dual case, so that the necessary (unique) part of the command is in upper case, the rest in lower case. cmd\_list should contain no more than 254 commands.

RETURN VALUE parsecom() returns an integer denoting the number of the command that the input matches, otherwise it returns 255. If the input string is empty, parsecom() returns 0.

EXAMPLE cmdno=parsecom("Quit/Read/UGH",input("Com: ",40,1));

## 1.134 pos

FUNCTION pos() - search for a substring in a string

SYNOPSIS pos(haystack, needle);

haystack - the string to be scanned.  
needle - the substring to be located.

DESCRIPTION pos() seeks the first occurrence of needle in haystack.

RETURN VALUE If needle is found in haystack, then the starting character number in haystack is returned. Otherwise, pos() returns 0.

EXAMPLE if(pos(bv\_groups,"sysop")) printf("G'day sir boss!\n");

SEE ALSO  
regexp()

## 1.135 printf

FUNCTION printf() - write formatted output into the screen

SYNOPSIS printf(format {,argument{,argument...}});

format - a format specifier

DESCRIPTION printf() writes formatted output into the screen. Characters in format are written directly to the screen until a format specification is found. A format specification has the following format:

```
%{flags}{width}{.precision}type
```

where items in curly brackets are optional. For each format specification, an extra parameter has to be added to the printf() call. This parameter is then formatted according to the format specification and written to the screen.

The flags field in format specification is used to modify the formatting. The following flags are available:

| Flag | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -    | Left-justify the result in the field. Otherwise, the result is right-justified. The value will be padded with blanks on the right. If - is not specified, then the result is padded to the left with blanks or zeros, depending on the type in the format specification. |
| +    | Always insert a sign (+ or -), when a number is being output.                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| 0    | If a number is being output, pad the field with '0'                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

characters instead of blanks. This flag is ignored if a string is being output or if the - flag is specified.

If the length of the result is less than the width specified in the format specifier, then it is padded with blanks or '0' characters. If the - flag is used, then the field is padded to the right, otherwise to the left. If the length of the result is greater than the width-field in format specifier, then the field is NOT truncated.

The precision-field can only be used with strings. It determines the maximum length of the string for this field. If the string is longer, then it will be truncated to be the correct length.

The type-field is a single character determining the type of conversion done the the argument matching this format specification. It can be one of the following:

| Type | Output and the type of the required extra argument            |
|------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| %    | The '%' character. This type does not need an extra argument. |
| c    | A single character.                                           |
| d    | A signed decimal integer.                                     |
| i    | A signed decimal integer.                                     |
| o    | An unsigned octal integer.                                    |
| s    | A string                                                      |
| u    | An unsigned decimal integer                                   |
| x    | An unsigned hexadecimal integer, using lower case.            |
| X    | An unsigned hexadecimal integer, using upper case.            |

RETURN VALUE `printf()` returns the number of characters displayed.

```
EXAMPLES printf("Foobar!\n");
printf("Hello, %s!\n",bu_name);
printf("49=0x%04X=%4oo",49,49);
printf("%-33s%s",bu_name,bu_city);
printf("%4.4s","123456");
```

SEE ALSO

```
fprintf()
,
sprintf()
```

## 1.136 readdir

FUNCTION `readdir()` - read a single directory entry

SYNOPSIS `readdir();`

DESCRIPTION `readdir()` reads the next directory entry matching the filespec given when `opendir()` was called. If `opendir()` has not been called, `readdir()` will always fail.

RETURN VALUE If successful, `readdir()` returns a string containing the filename, file size and the file date, separated with the ASCII character number 2. Otherwise, `readdir()` returns an empty string.

```
EXAMPLE int main() {
 /* quick-and-dirty directory lister
 *
 * an example of opendir(), readdir(), closedir() and
 * rewinddir().
 */

 char spec,entry,file;
 int size,filecount;

 spec=input("Enter filespec: ",255,0);
 opendir(spec);

 printf("Directory of %s...\n\n",spec);

 do {
 redisp=0; filecount=0;
 while(strlen(entry=readdir())) {
 file=copy(entry,1,pos(entry,"\2"));
 delete(entry,1,pos("\2",entry));
 size=copy(entry,1,pos(entry,"\2"));
 printf("%.30s %i\n",file,size);
 ++filecount;
 }

 printf("Total %u files.\n",filecount);
 printf("Hit space to view the list again.\n");
 while(!kbhit());
 if(getch()==" ") {
 rewinddir();
 redisp=1;
 }
 } while(redisp);

 printf("Have a nice day!\n");
 closedir();
}
```

SEE ALSO

```
opendir()
,
rewinddir()
,
closedir()
```

## 1.137 regexp

FUNCTION `regexp()` - check to see if a string matches a ↔  
regular  
expression

SYNOPSIS `regexp(exp, str);`

`exp` - a string containing the regular expression to match.  
`str` - a string containing the string to check.

DESCRIPTION `regexp()` executes regular expression matching, using `exp` as the regular expression and `str` as the string to check. `exp` has to be a valid regular expression.

RETURN VALUE `regexp()` returns true, if `str` matches the expression `exp`, otherwise it returns false.

```
EXAMPLE int main() {
 // a quick-and-dirty grep program:

 int f,c=0;
 char fn,exp,line;

 exp=input("Exp : ",255,0);
 fn=input("File:",255,1);

 if((f=fopen(fn,"rt"))== -1) {
 printf("grep: no such file '%s'\n",fn);
 exit(-1);
 }

 while(!feof(f)) {
 ++c;
 if(regexp(exp, line=fgets(f)))
 printf("%i: %s\n",c,line);
 }
 }
```

SEE ALSO

`pos()`

## 1.138 remove

FUNCTION `remove` - delete a file

SYNOPSIS `remove(file);`

`file` - a string containing the name and path of the file to delete.

DESCRIPTION `remove()` deletes the file specified by the parameter `file`. The file-parameter cannot contain wildcards  
 . If you want to delete multiple files, you should do this with the OS shell by using the `system()` function.

RETURN VALUE `remove()` returns always 0.

EXAMPLE `remove("c:/bbs/fubba.fil");`

SEE ALSO

`system`  
,  
`rename`

## 1.139 rename

FUNCTION `rename()` - rename a file

SYNOPSIS `rename(old, new);`

`old` - a string containing the name of the file to be renamed.  
`new` - a string containing the name that the file should be renamed to.

DESCRIPTION `rename()` renames the file `old` to `new`.

RETURN VALUE `rename()` returns 0 if renaming was successful, nonzero if error occurred.

EXAMPLE `rename("fubba.fil", "foobar.fil");`

SEE ALSO

`remove()`

## 1.140 rewinddir

FUNCTION `rewinddir()` - move the directory pointer to the first directory entry ↔

SYNOPSIS `rewinddir();`

DESCRIPTION `rewinddir()` adjusts the directory pointer so that it points to the first file in the directory matching the filespec given to `opendir()`. `rewinddir()` should not be called until after `opendir()` is called to open a directory.

RETURN VALUE `rewinddir()` returns always 0.

EXAMPLE 

```
int main() {
 /* quick-and-dirty directory lister
 *
 * an example of opendir(), readdir(), closedir() and
 * rewinddir().
 */

 char spec, entry, file;
```

```

int size,filecount;

spec=input("Enter filespec: ",255,0);
opendir(spec);

printf("Directory of %s...\n\n",spec);

do {
 redisp=0; filecount=0;
 while(strlen(entry=readdir())) {
 file=copy(entry,1,pos(entry,"\2"));
 delete(entry,1,pos("\2",entry));
 size=copy(entry,1,pos(entry,"\2"));
 printf("%.30s %i\n",file,size);
 ++filecount;
 }

 printf("Total %u files.\n",filecount);
 printf("Hit space to view the list again.\n");
 while(!kbhit());
 if(getch()==" ") {
 rewinddir();
 redisp=1;
 }
} while(redisp);

printf("Have a nice day!\n");
closedir();
}

```

SEE ALSO

```

opendir()
,
readdir()
,
closedir()

```

## 1.141 seekforuser

FUNCTION seekforuser() - find the user number of an user

SYNOPSIS seekforuser(name);

name - a string containing the name of the user whose user number should be searched for.

DESCRIPTION seekforuser() finds the absolute user number of the user name. This number can be used in subsequent calls to loaduser().

RETURN VALUE seekforuser() returns the user number of name, or 65535 if the user is not found.

EXAMPLE loaduser(seekforuser("Gleb Butcher"));

SEE ALSO



```
loaduser()
```

## 1.142 sendnode

FUNCTION sendnode() - send a node message

SYNOPSIS sendnode(from, to, message, filter, prefix);

from - an integer denoting the node from which the node message should originate.

to - an integer denoting the node to which the node message should be sent to.

message - a string containing the actual message text.

filter - an integer containing the filter level of the message.

prefix - a string containing the prefix of the message.

DESCRIPTION sendnode() sends a node message from node from to the node to. The bits in filter define what type of node message it is. If the bit is unset, it means that it can be interpreted to be a message of that filter level. Therefore, messages with filter level 255 should not be used, as they can not be filtered out.

Bit Level

=====

|   |                                   |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| 0 | Chat feeling                      |
| 1 | Login / Logout information        |
| 2 | "New message entered"-information |
| 3 | Public chat message               |
| 4 | Private chat message              |

prefix determines what kind of prefix the message should have when BBBS formats it into a message. Available prefixes are:

| Prefix              | Message type                                                                   |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #[* ] :nick{ color} | A feeling with focus nick, displayed with color color.                         |
| #channel:nick       | A chat message in channel #channel, written by user with nickname nick.        |
| nick                | A private message from user with nickname nick.                                |
| *channel:nick       | An informative message to/about channel #channel from user with nickname nick. |

There are some node messages that have a special meaning:

| Message   | Action taken when a node receives this message |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------|
| \02CLICK  | Sends back the message "\02HUM"                |
| \02UDATA  | Re-reads the user record                       |
| \02RGROUP | Re-reads the group control file 'groups'.      |
| \02RCHAT  | Re-reads the                                   |

```
chat channels
file 'channels.bbb'.
```

(In the above, \02 is the ASCII character number 2, not the absolute string "\02".)

RETURN VALUE sendnode() returns always 0.

EXAMPLE sendnode(bv\_nodenum,1,"Hello!",255,bn\_nick);

SEE ALSO  
getnodemessage()

## 1.143 setenv

FUNCTION setenv() - set an environment variable

SYNOPSIS setenv(env, value);

env - a string containing the name of the environment variable to set.

value - a string containing the value that the environment variable should be set to.

DESCRIPTION setenv() changes the value of the environment variable env to be contain value. If the environment variable does not exist, then it will be created. Note that like getenv(), setenv() deals with BBBS's internal environment variables, and has nothing to do with the environment variables of the OS.

If you do not wish to have a environment variable listed with the "u set" command, then use the ASCII character 1 as the first character of the name.

RETURN VALUE setenv() returns always 0

EXAMPLES setenv("FUBBA","t");  
setenv("\1INVISIBLE","foo!");

SEE ALSO  
getenv()

## 1.144 spawn

FUNCTION spawn() - execute another script.

SYNOPSIS spawn(file);

file - a string containing the name of the script to execute.

DESCRIPTION spawn() executes another script. The execution of the program invoking spawn() will continue when the executed

---

program exits.

It is also possible to pass parameters to the main-function of the script being called. This is accomplished by adding the parameters to the file-parameter of spawn(), separated with the ASCII character 1.

RETURN VALUE spawn() returns always 0.

EXAMPLE spawn("c:/bbs/bz/newsript");

SEE ALSO  
exec()

## 1.145 sprintf

FUNCTION sprintf() - write formatted text into a string.

SYNOPSIS sprintf(format {,argument{,argument...}});

format - a format specifier, see printf() for details

sprintf() can have a number of additional arguments, depending on the format specifier. For every format specifier in format, an argument should be given.

DESCRIPTION sprintf() performs formatted output and returns it.

RETURN VALUE sprintf() returns the formatted string.

EXAMPLE bar=sprintf("49=0x%04X=%oo",49,49);

SEE ALSO  
printf()  
,  
fprintf()

## 1.146 stlocase

FUNCTION stlocase() - convert a string into lower case

SYNOPSIS stlocase(str);

str - the string to be converted

DESCRIPTION stlocase() converts a string into lower case, taking into account the character set that the user is using.

RETURN VALUE stlocase() returns str in lower case.

EXAMPLE foo=stlocase("eLiTeS SuCK!");

---

SEE ALSO

stupcase()

## 1.147 strcat

FUNCTION strcat() - join two strings

SYNOPSIS strcat(str1, str2);

str1 - a string

str2 - the string that should be joined to str1

DESCRIPTION strcat() joins str2 into str1.

RETURN VALUE strcat() returns a string consisting of str1 and str2.

EXAMPLE foo=input("What is your name? ",50,1);  
printf("%s!\n",strcat("Hello, ",foo));

SEE ALSO

sprintf()

## 1.148 strlen

FUNCTION strlen() - calculate the length of a string

SYNOPSIS strlen(str);

str - the string the length of which should be determined.

DESCRIPTION strlen() calculates the length of str and returns it.

RETURN VALUE strlen() returns an integer determining the length of str in characters.

EXAMPLE printf("You are %u chars long!\n",strlen(bu\_name));

## 1.149 stupcase

FUNCTION stupcase() - convert a string into upper case.

SYNOPSIS stupcase(str);

str - the string to be converted

DESCRIPTION stupcase() converts a string into upper case, taking into account the character set that the user is using.

RETURN VALUE stupcase() returns str in upper case.

---

```
EXAMPLE foo=stupcase("i want to yell!");
```

```
SEE ALSO stlocase()
```

## 1.150 system

```
FUNCTION system() - execute an operating system command
```

```
SYNOPSIS system(command, swap);
```

```
command - a string containing the OS command to be executed.
swap - an integer determining if swapping should be done.
```

```
DESCRIPTION system() drops into OS, executes the OS command command and
returns back to the program. If swap is true, then BBBS will
be swapped to disk or EMS/XMS to save memory for the OS
command execution in such environments in which this is
possible to do.
```

```
RETURN VALUE system() returns an integer determining the errorlevel value
as returned by the OS.
```

```
EXAMPLE printf("Errorlevel=%u", system("foo.exe",1));
```

```
SEE ALSO bbbs()
 ,
 exec()
 ,
 spawn()
```

## 1.151 time

```
FUNCTION time() - return seconds since 1.1.1970, 00:00 UTC
```

```
SYNOPSIS time();
```

```
DESCRIPTION time() returns the amount of seconds that have passed
since 1.1.1970 at 00:00 UTC.
```

```
RETURN VALUE time() returns an integer determining the amount of
seconds that have passed.
```

## 1.152 tictactoe

```
FUNCTION tictactoe() - execute the game of TicTacToe
```

```
SYNOPSIS tictactoe(mode, mark);
```

---

mode - An integer determining the mode of play.  
 mark - The mark to be used.

DESCRIPTION `tictactoe()` executes the BBBS's internal TicTacToe game. The game is played in mode `mode`, with the mark setup `mark`. mode 1 and mark 0 is the normal local versus remote-tictactoe.

RETURN VALUE `tictactoe()` returns an integer from 1 to 5, determining the result of the game, as follows:  
 1 - Local user quit the game.  
 2 - Remote user quit the game.  
 3 - Local user won.  
 4 - Remote user won.  
 5 - Carrier was dropped.

EXAMPLES `tictactoe(1,0);`  
`tictactoe(2,1);`  
`tictactoe(2,2);`

### 1.153 yellsysop

FUNCTION `yellsysop()` - page the system operator

SYNOPSIS `yellsysop(ask);`

`ask` - an integer denoting whether or not a reason should be asked.

DESCRIPTION `yellsysop()` pages the system operator. If `ask` is true, then a chat reason will be asked.

RETURN VALUE `yellsysop()` returns true if the SysOp answered to the page request.

EXAMPLE `yellsysop(1);`

### 1.154 BBBS variables

The following global variables are defined in BZ run-time library:

| Variable name | Type | Index | Constant |
|---------------|------|-------|----------|
| =====         |      |       |          |

Conference variables:

|                             |                  |   |  |
|-----------------------------|------------------|---|--|
| <code>bc_count_of_co</code> | <code>int</code> | * |  |
| <code>bc_post_conf</code>   | <code>int</code> | * |  |
| <code>bc_resume_conf</code> |                  |   |  |

```
 int *
```

```
bc_fileinfo_co
 int *
```

```
bc_lastread
 int * *
```

```
bc_status
 int * *
```

```
bc_confname
 char * *
```

```
bc_description
 char * *
```

```
bc_ulastread
 int *
```

```
bc_ustatus
 int *
```

```
bc_uaccess
 int *
```

## Function variables:

```
bf_timleft
 int *
```

```
bf_hour
 int *
```

```
bf_min
 int *
```

```
bf_sec
 int *
```

```
bf_year
 int *
```

```
bf_month
 int *
```

```
bf_day
 int *
```

## Global config:

```
bg_bbbs_name
 char *
```

```
bg_sysop_name
 char *
```

---

|                |      |   |
|----------------|------|---|
| bg_closed_pass | char | * |
| bg_grabfile    | char | * |
| bg_maindir     | char | * |
| bg_updir       | char |   |
| bg_tempdir     | char | * |
| bg_menudir     | char | * |
| bg_tickdir     | char | * |
| bg_NetMail     | char | * |
| bg_inbound     | char | * |
| bg_feelingsdir | char | * |
| bg_scriptdir   | char | * |
| bg_max_nodes   | int  | * |
| bg_bankmax     | int  | * |
| bg_newu_time   | int  | * |
| bg_bankrate    | int  | * |
| bg_msgrate     | int  | * |
| bg_newu_access | int  | * |
| bg_gtoggles    | int  | * |
| bg_htoggles    | int  | * |

---



```
bg_zone
 int * *

bg_net
 int * *

bg_node
 int * *

bg_point
 int * *
```

## Local config:

```
bl_modem_init1
 char *

bl_modem_init2
 char *

bl_modem_init3
 char *

bl_modem_hangu
 char *

bl_modem_busy_
 char *

bl_modem_answe
 char *

bl_fd_dobbs
 char *

bl_logfile
 char *

bl_loginlog
 char *

bl_grabdir
 char *

bl_menudir
 char *

bl_newdir
 char *

bl_spyfile
 char *

bl_start_speed
 int *

bl_min_speed
```

---

```
 int *
```

```
bl_base_addres
 int *
```

```
bl_irq
 int *
```

```
bl_pollrate
 int *
```

```
bl_answer_ring
 int *
```

```
bl_ltoggles
 int *
```

## Node variables:

```
bn_split
 int
```

```
bn_bstatus
 int
```

```
bn_zstatus
 int
```

```
bn_speed
 int
```

```
bn_time
 int
```

```
bn_nick
 char
```

```
bn_realname
 char
```

## User variables:

```
bu_name
 char *
```

```
bu_address
 char
```

```
bu_city
 char
```

```
bu_phone
 char
```

```
bu_birth
 char
```

---

---

```
bu_ok2login
 int

bu_termcap
 int

bu_pagelength
 int

bu_charset
 int

bu_language
 int

bu_readmode
 int

bu_packtype
 int

bu_protocol
 int

bu_nodemsgfilt
 int

bu_timelimit
 int

bu_timeleft
 int

bu_timeson
 int

bu_msgleft
 int

bu_uploaded
 int

bu_downloaded
 int

bu_pmsgleft
 int

bu_puploaded
 int

bu_pdownloaded
 int

bu_ptimeson
 int
```

---

bu\_pmsgdumped  
int

bu\_pmsgread  
int

bu\_pkbup  
int

bu\_pkbdwn  
int

bu\_fchecked  
int

bu\_timebank  
int

bu\_resume  
int

bu\_limits  
int

bu\_access  
int

bu\_utoggles  
int

bu\_firsttime  
int

bu\_lasttime  
int

bu\_msgread  
int

bu\_msgdumped  
int

bu\_kbup  
int

bu\_kbdwn  
int

bu\_todaydown  
int

bu\_userbits  
int

Other variables:

bv\_filna

---

---

|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| char           |   |
| bv_local_buffe |   |
| char           |   |
| bv_comhandle   |   |
| int            | * |
| bv_comdevice   |   |
| char           | * |
| bv_comstring   |   |
| char           |   |
| bv_interface   |   |
| char           |   |
| bv_crrdir      |   |
| char           |   |
| bv_holdreal    |   |
| char           |   |
| bv_hddesc      |   |
| char           |   |
| bv_serna       |   |
| char           | * |
| bv_tempsys     |   |
| int            |   |
| bv_unum        |   |
| int            | * |
| bv_confnro     |   |
| int            | * |
| bv_baud        |   |
| int            |   |
| bv_realbaud    |   |
| int            |   |
| bv_loginhour   |   |
| int            |   |
| bv_loginmin    |   |
| int            |   |
| bv_lastmsg     |   |
| int            |   |
| bv_curmsg      |   |
| int            |   |
| bv_firstmsg    |   |

---

---

```
 int

bv_lastreaded
 int

bv_newavail
 int

bv_foryou
 int

bv_serno
 int *

bv_vername
 char *

bv_ver
 char *

bv_brobot
 int

bv_tomenu
 int

bv_nodenumbr
 int *

bv_reduced
 int

bv_nextevent
 int

bv_temptime
 int

bv_com
 int *

bv_carrier
 int

bv_outputstopp
 int

bv_quicklogin
 int

bv_paged
 int

bv_groups
 char

bv_txt
```

---

char \* \*

### 1.155 bc\_count\_of\_co

VARIABLE bc\_count\_of\_co

TYPE int (constant)

DESCRIPTION Returns the total number of conferences.

### 1.156 bc\_post\_conf

VARIABLE bc\_post\_conf

TYPE int (constant)

DESCRIPTION Conference number for the defined post conference.  
If no post conference is defined this will contain the number 65535.

### 1.157 bc\_resume\_conf

VARIABLE bc\_resume\_conf

TYPE int (constant)

DESCRIPTION Conference number for the defined resume conference.  
If no resume conference is defined this will contain the number 65535.

### 1.158 bc\_fileinfo\_co

VARIABLE bc\_fileinfo\_co

TYPE int (constant)

DESCRIPTION Conference number for the defined fileinfo conference.  
If no fileinfo conference is defined this will contain the number 65535.

### 1.159 bc\_lastread

VARIABLE   bc\_lastread[x]

TYPE       int (constant), indexed

DESCRIPTION Returns the amount of messages automatically put to scan when user joins to conference #x.

EXAMPLE   printf("User gets %u messages when joining to %s\n",  
            bc\_lastread[3],bc\_confname[3]);

### 1.160 bc\_status

VARIABLE   bc\_status[x]

TYPE       int (constant), indexed

DESCRIPTION Returns a number which indicates what status conference #x has.

The bits are:

|       |           |
|-------|-----------|
| 1     | must      |
| 2     | member    |
| 4     | invite    |
| 8     | fidoarea  |
| 16    | postarea  |
| 32    | allowpriv |
| 64    | nomarks   |
| 128   | noreply   |
| 256   | nostrip   |
| 512   | allfix    |
| 1024  | namefix   |
| 2048  | alias     |
| 4096  | allowtag  |
| 8192  | agnet     |
| 16384 | moderated |
| 32768 | nntp      |

### 1.161 bc\_confname

VARIABLE   bc\_confname[x]

TYPE       char (constant), indexed

DESCRIPTION Returns the name of conference #x.

### 1.162 bc\_description

VARIABLE   bc\_description[x]

TYPE       char (constant), indexed

---



DESCRIPTION Returns the description of conference #x.

### 1.163 bc\_ulastead

VARIABLE bc\_ulastread[x]

TYPE int (constant), indexed

DESCRIPTION Returns the user's lastread pointer for conference #x.

### 1.164 bc\_ustatus

VARIABLE bc\_ustatus[x]

TYPE int (constant), indexed

DESCRIPTION Returns the user's status bits for conference #x.

### 1.165 bc\_uaccess

VARIABLE bc\_uaccess[x]

TYPE int (constant), indexed

DESCRIPTION Returns the user's access bits for conference #x.

### 1.166 bf\_timleft

VARIABLE bf\_timleft

TYPE int (constant)

DESCRIPTION Returns minutes left for this call for the current user.

```
EXAMPLE CODE int main() {
 printf("You have %u min. left for this call.\n",bf_timleft);
 }
```

### 1.167 bf\_hour

VARIABLE bf\_hour

TYPE int (constant)

---

DESCRIPTION This is the hour part of the time. It returns the current hour.

### 1.168 bf\_min

VARIABLE bf\_min

TYPE int (constant)

DESCRIPTION This is the minute part of the time. It returns the current minutes.

### 1.169 bf\_sec

VARIABLE bf\_sec

TYPE int (constant)

DESCRIPTION This is the seconds part of the time. It returns the current seconds.

### 1.170 bf\_year

VARIABLE bf\_year

TYPE int (constant)

DESCRIPTION This is year part of the date. It returns the current year.

### 1.171 bf\_month

VARIABLE bf\_month

TYPE int (constant)

DESCRIPTION This is month part of the date. It returns the current month.

### 1.172 bf\_day

VARIABLE bf\_day

TYPE int (constant)

---

DESCRIPTION This is the day part of the date. It returns the current day.

### 1.173 bg\_bbbs\_name

VARIABLE bg\_bbbs\_name

TYPE char (constant)

DESCRIPTION Returns the name of the board.

### 1.174 bg\_sysop\_name

VARIABLE bg\_sysop\_name

TYPE char (constant)

DESCRIPTION Returns the name of User #0, which is the "real" SysOp.

### 1.175 bg\_closed\_pass

VARIABLE bg\_closed\_pass

TYPE char (constant)

DESCRIPTION Returns the password for accessing the system if you run a closed system. This string is crypted.

### 1.176 bg\_grabfile

VARIABLE bg\_grabfile

TYPE char (constant)

DESCRIPTION Returns the name of the grabfile as you have defined it in BCFG/4.

### 1.177 bg\_maindir

VARIABLE bg\_maindir

TYPE char (constant)

DESCRIPTION Returns the path to your main dir including a trailing slash.

---

### 1.178 bg\_updir

VARIABLE bg\_updir

TYPE char

DESCRIPTION Returns the path to your upload directory including a trailing slash.

Remarks If you changes this variable remember to change it back to original value too!

### 1.179 bg\_tempdir

VARIABLE bg\_tempdir

TYPE char (constant)

DESCRIPTION Returns the path to your work directory including a trailing slash.

### 1.180 bg\_menudir

VARIABLE bg\_menudir

TYPE char (constant)

DESCRIPTION Returns the path to your main menu directory including a trailing slash.

### 1.181 bg\_tickdir

VARIABLE bg\_tickdir

TYPE char (constant)

DESCRIPTION Returns the path to your tick files directory including a trailing slash.

### 1.182 bg\_NetMail

VARIABLE bg\_NetMail

TYPE char (constant)

DESCRIPTION Returns the path to your NetMail directory including a trailing slash.

---

### 1.183 **bg\_inbound**

VARIABLE bg\_inbound

TYPE char (constant)

DESCRIPTION Returns the path to your inbound files directory including a trailing slash.

### 1.184 **bg\_feelingsdir**

VARIABLE bg\_feelingsdir

TYPE char (constant)

DESCRIPTION Returns the path to your feelings directory including a trailing slash.

### 1.185 **bg\_scriptdir**

VARIABLE bg\_scriptdir

TYPE char (constant)

DESCRIPTION Returns the path to your scripts directory including a trailing slash. All of your scripts should be in this directory.

### 1.186 **bg\_max\_nodes**

VARIABLE bg\_max\_nodes

TYPE int (constant)

DESCRIPTION Returns the number of nodes configured in your system.

### 1.187 **bg\_bankmax**

VARIABLE bg\_bankmax

TYPE int (constant)

DESCRIPTION Returns the maximum amount of time allowed to store in the Time Bank.

---

### 1.188 bg\_newu\_time

VARIABLE bg\_newu\_time

TYPE int (constant)

DESCRIPTION Returns the default timelimit for new users.

### 1.189 bg\_bankrate

VARIABLE bg\_bankrate

TYPE int (constant)

DESCRIPTION Returns the ratio divider used for calculating the Time Bank ratio.

### 1.190 bg\_msgrate

VARIABLE bg\_msgrate

TYPE int (constant)

DESCRIPTION Returns the ratio divider used for calculating the number of messages a user must write to get Download access from BRoboCop.

### 1.191 bg\_newu\_access

VARIABLE bg\_newu\_access

TYPE int (constant)

DESCRIPTION Returns a number which sets several different user settings:

|            |                              |
|------------|------------------------------|
| 0x40000000 | New user has download access |
| 0x80000000 | New user has upload access   |

### 1.192 bg\_gtoggles

VARIABLE bg\_gtoggles

TYPE int (constant)

DESCRIPTION Returns a number containg different global toggles.  
(See also

---

```
bg_htoggles
)
```

Bit Meaning

```
==== =====
0 up_down_check
1 show_privates
2 brobocop
3 hippo
4 show_empty
5 whotext
6 pack_messages
7 fido_hydra
8 fido_zedzap
9 fido_tranx
10 fido_unlistnode
11 fido_unlistpoint
12 fido_unprotnode
13 fido_freq_answering
14 fido_freq_calling
15 show_sysop_in_stats
16 bmt_check_destination
17 disable_newu_address
18 disable_newu_birthday
19 users_are_hidden
20 upload_scan
21 poll_all_crashes
22 delete_dup_uploads
23 savebad
24 savesecure
25 bmt_log_headers
27 no_remote_sysop
28 bogus_save_NetMail
29 kb_day_relative
30 global_download
31 nntp_gateway
32 smtp_gateway
```

### 1.193 bg\_htoggles

VARIABLE bg\_htoggles

TYPE int (constant)

DESCRIPTION Returns a number containg more different global toggles.  
(See also  
bg\_gtoggles  
)

Bit Meaning

```
==== =====
0 nntp_save_headers
1 smtp_save_headers
2 chat_uses_time
3 sysnote_msg
```

```
4 eom_to_uucp
5 use_nodenum_not_nick
6 allow_all_names
7 not used
8 grab_is_free
9 uploader_owns_file
```

### 1.194 bg\_zone

VARIABLE bg\_zone[x]

TYPE int (constant), indexed

DESCRIPTION Returns the zone part of FidoNet AKA #x.

### 1.195 bg\_net

VARIABLE bg\_net[x]

TYPE int (constant), indexed

DESCRIPTION Returns the net part of FidoNet AKA #x.

### 1.196 bg\_node

VARIABLE bg\_node[x]

TYPE int (constant), indexed

DESCRIPTION Returns the node part of FidoNet AKA #x.

### 1.197 bg\_point

VARIABLE bg\_point[x]

TYPE int (constant), indexed

DESCRIPTION Returns the point part of FidoNet AKA #x.

### 1.198 bl\_modem\_init1

VARIABLE bl\_modem\_init1

TYPE char (constant)

DESCRIPTION Returns the first of the three line Init string from BCFG/4.

---



### 1.199 bl\_modem\_init2

VARIABLE bl\_modem\_init2

TYPE char (constant)

DESCRIPTION Returns the second of the three line Init string from BCFG/4.

### 1.200 bl\_modem\_init3

VARIABLE bl\_modem\_init3

TYPE char (constant)

DESCRIPTION Returns the third of the three line Init string from BCFG/4.

### 1.201 bl\_modem\_hangu

VARIABLE bl\_modem\_hangu

TYPE char (constant)

DESCRIPTION Returns the configured string to force the modem to hang up.

### 1.202 bl\_modem\_busy\_

VARIABLE bl\_modem\_busy\_

TYPE char (constant)

DESCRIPTION Returns the configured string to set the modem busy from BCFG/4.

### 1.203 bl\_modem\_answe

VARIABLE bl\_modem\_answe

TYPE char (constant)

DESCRIPTION Returns the configured string to tell the modem to answer an incoming call. This is configured in BCFG/4.

### 1.204 bl\_fd\_dobbs

---

VARIABLE bl\_fd\_dobbs

TYPE char (constant)

DESCRIPTION Returns the path and name of the DOBBS.BAT file used for FrontDoor if one is defined in BCFG/4. If none is defined, the string will be empty.

### 1.205 bl\_logfile

VARIABLE bl\_logfile

TYPE char (constant)

DESCRIPTION Returns the path and the filename of the current node's log file.

### 1.206 bl\_loginlog

VARIABLE bl\_loginlog

TYPE char (constant)

DESCRIPTION Returns the path and the filename of the current node's login file.

### 1.207 bl\_grabdir

VARIABLE bl\_grabdir

TYPE char (constant)

DESCRIPTION Returns the path including a trailing slash for the current node's grab directory.

### 1.208 bl\_menudir

VARIABLE bl\_menudir

TYPE char (constant)

DESCRIPTION Returns the path including a trailing slash for the current node's menu directory.

---

## 1.209 bl\_newdir

VARIABLE bl\_newdir

TYPE char (constant)

DESCRIPTION Returns the path including a trailing slash for the current node's temporarily upload directory. (The directory that BBBS uses to store files users upload while the upload is in process.)

## 1.210 bl\_spyfile

VARIABLE bl\_spyfile

TYPE char (constant)

DESCRIPTION Returns the filename for the current node's temporarily spyfile. Empty if none defined.

## 1.211 bl\_start\_speed

VARIABLE bl\_start\_speed

TYPE int (constant)

DESCRIPTION Returns the configured start speed from BCFG/4.

## 1.212 bl\_min\_speed

VARIABLE bl\_min\_speed

TYPE int (constant)

DESCRIPTION Returns the configured minimum speed to log in from BCFG/4.

## 1.213 bl\_base\_addres

VARIABLE bl\_base\_addres

TYPE int (constant)

DESCRIPTION Returns the configured base I/O address for the communications port for the current node.

---

## 1.214 bl\_irq

VARIABLE bl\_irq

TYPE int (constant)

DESCRIPTION Returns the configured IRQ address for the communications port for the current node.

## 1.215 bl\_pollrate

VARIABLE bl\_pollrate

TYPE int (constant)

DESCRIPTION Returns the configured polling rate for current node.

## 1.216 bl\_answer\_ring

VARIABLE bl\_answer\_ring

TYPE int (constant)

DESCRIPTION Returns the configured number of rings to answer on for the current node.

## 1.217 bl\_ltooggles

VARIABLE bl\_ltooggles

TYPE int (constant)

DESCRIPTION Returns a number containing several different settings that are unique to each node. The numbers are:

```
Bit Meaning
=== =====
0 local_bell
1 rts_cts
2 reset_speed
3 hangup_at_exit
4 set_16550
5 local_sysop_keys
6 local_echo
7 save_screen
8 null_modem_login
9 send_crashmail
10 backdoor
11 fast_fax
```

```
12 dont_check_carrier
13 nocarrier_is_busy
14 show_shell_output
15 allow_shell_break
16 slow_protocols
17 fax_receive_revbit
18 fax_send_revbit
19 buffered_output
20 rockwell_kludge
21 fix_rar_bug
```

### 1.218 bn\_split

VARIABLE bn\_split

TYPE int

DESCRIPTION Currently unused, should be zero.

### 1.219 bn\_bstatus

VARIABLE bn\_bstatus

TYPE int

DESCRIPTION If bit 0 is set, user has error correcting modem.  
If bit 1 is set, this is a mail session.

### 1.220 bn\_zstatus

VARIABLE bn\_zstatus

TYPE int

DESCRIPTION Enumed activity:

```
0 = logged off
1 = active
2 = not active
3 = writing
4 = grab
5 = down
6 = up
7 = chat
8 = door
9 = groupchat
10 = net activity (telnet, ftp, etc...)
```

### 1.221 bn\_speed

VARIABLE bn\_speed

TYPE int

DESCRIPTION Line connect speed, 0 if local.

### 1.222 bn\_time

VARIABLE bn\_time

TYPE int

DESCRIPTION Login time, hours\*256+minutes.

### 1.223 bn\_nick

VARIABLE bn\_nick

TYPE char

DESCRIPTION Returns the nick used in the Who command. This can be set by the user using U SET "NICK".

### 1.224 bn\_realname

VARIABLE bn\_realname

TYPE char

DESCRIPTION Returns the realname of current user.

### 1.225 bu\_name

VARIABLE bu\_name

TYPE char (constant)

DESCRIPTION Returns the users name as written to BBBS in uppercase.

EXAMPLE CODE `printf("%s\n",bu_name);`

---

## 1.226 bu\_address

VARIABLE bu\_address

TYPE char

DESCRIPTION Returns the users address as written to BBBS.

EXAMPLE CODE `printf("%s\n",bu_address);`

## 1.227 bu\_city

VARIABLE bu\_city

TYPE char

DESCRIPTION Returns the users city as written to BBBS.

EXAMPLE CODE `printf("%s\n",bu_city);`

## 1.228 bu\_phone

VARIABLE bu\_phone

TYPE char

DESCRIPTION Returns the users phonenummer as written to BBBS.

EXAMPLE CODE `printf("%s\n",bu_phone);`

## 1.229 bu\_birth

VARIABLE bu\_birth

TYPE char

DESCRIPTION Returns the users birthday as written to BBBS.

EXAMPLE CODE `printf("%s\n",bu_birth);`

## 1.230 bu\_ok2login

VARIABLE bu\_ok2login

TYPE int

DESCRIPTION Contains users login status. There are three different

---

types:

0 = yes           The user can log in.  
1 = getlost       The user is shown the getlost file and then  
                  logged off.  
2 = killed        The user name is removed, but a new user with  
                  that name can log in as a new user.

EXAMPLE CODE `printf("Login status: %u\n",bu_ok2login);`

## 1.231 bu\_termcap

VARIABLE    `bu_termcap`

TYPE        `int`

DESCRIPTION This variable contains terminal related information.

It is divided into two bitwise parts:

Bit 0-3 - terminal types:

0=TTY

1=ANSI

2=AVATAR

3=VT320

Bit 4-7 - editors:

0=Line

1=FSE

2=MG

## 1.232 bu\_pagelength

VARIABLE    `bu_pagelength`

TYPE        `int`

DESCRIPTION Sets number of lines per page for the current user.

EXAMPLE CODE 

```
int main() {
 int p;
 p=bu_pagelength;
 bu_pagelength=0;
 /* do your stuff that requires no --more-- prompt */
 bu_pagelength=p;
}
```

## 1.233 bu\_charset



VARIABLE    bu\_charset

            TYPE    int

DESCRIPTION    Returns a number representing the character set the user is using. The number for the different character sets are:

- 0 IBM
- 1 SF7
- 2 ISO
- 3 IBN
- 4 US7
- 5 GE7
- 6 NO7
- 7 FR7
- 8 IT7
- 9 SP7
- 10 MAC

### 1.234 bu\_language

VARIABLE    bu\_language

            TYPE    int

DESCRIPTION    Returns the users language. Values are 0 through 9. (0=English,1=Suomi,2=Svenska,3=Norsk)

### 1.235 bu\_readmode

VARIABLE    bu\_readmode

            TYPE    int

DESCRIPTION    This contains information about read modes for the user and preferred format for grab collection. It is divided into two bitwise parts:

- Bit 0-3 - read modes:
  - 0=Marked
  - 1=Reference
  - 2=Forward
- Bit 4-7 - offline format:
  - 0=Text
  - 1=Hippo
  - 2=Hippo2
  - 3=OMEN
  - 4=QWK
  - 5=Blue Wave

### 1.236 bu\_packtype

VARIABLE bu\_packtype

TYPE int

DESCRIPTION Contains a number corresponding to a packer type.

The different types are:

0=text  
1=arc  
2=zip  
3=lzh  
4=arj  
5=zoo  
6=hpj  
7=rar

Additional packers will just be given the next number in range.

### 1.237 bu\_protocol

VARIABLE bu\_protocol

TYPE int

DESCRIPTION Returns a number corresponding to a protocol.

The different types are:

0=Zmodem  
1=Ymodem  
2=Xmodem  
3=Slow-HYDRA  
4=Xmodem CRC  
5=Ymodem Batch  
6=Slow--Zmodem  
7=Hydra  
8=ZedZap

Additional protocols will just be given the next number in range.

### 1.238 bu\_nodemsgfilt

VARIABLE bu\_nodemsgfilt

TYPE int

DESCRIPTION Returns the node message filter level.

Different levels are:

---

0 nothing  
10 login / logout  
20 entered message  
30 joined/exited group chat  
49 messages in group chat, node messages  
50 everything

### 1.239 bu\_timelimit

VARIABLE bu\_timelimit

TYPE int

DESCRIPTION Returns the daily timelimit of the user. 0 means the user has unlimited time.

### 1.240 bu\_timeleft

VARIABLE bu\_timeleft

TYPE int

DESCRIPTION Returns the amount of minutes that the caller had available when the call started. At logout, this value will contain the value of  
bf\_timeleft  
.

### 1.241 bu\_timeson

VARIABLE bu\_timeson

TYPE int

DESCRIPTION Returns the number of logins for all time for the current user.

### 1.242 bu\_msgleft

VARIABLE bu\_msgleft

TYPE int

DESCRIPTION Returns the number of messages written for the current user for all time.

---

### 1.243 bu\_uploaded

VARIABLE bu\_uploaded

TYPE int

DESCRIPTION Returns the number of files uploaded by the current user.

### 1.244 bu\_downloaded

VARIABLE bu\_downloaded

TYPE int

DESCRIPTION Returns the number of files dowloaded by the current user.

### 1.245 bu\_pmsgleft

VARIABLE bu\_pmsgleft

TYPE int

DESCRIPTION Returns the number of messages left since the last reset for the current user.

### 1.246 bu\_puploaded

VARIABLE bu\_puploaded

TYPE int

DESCRIPTION Returns the number of files upload since the last reset for the current user.

### 1.247 bu\_pdownloaded

VARIABLE bu\_pdownloaded

TYPE int

DESCRIPTION Returns the number of files downloaded since the last reset for the current user.

---

### 1.248 bu\_ptimeson

VARIABLE bu\_ptimeson

TYPE int

DESCRIPTION Returns the number of calls since the last reset for the current user.

### 1.249 bu\_pmsgdumped

VARIABLE bu\_pmsgdumped

TYPE int

DESCRIPTION Returns the number of messages dumped since the last reset for the current user.

### 1.250 bu\_pmsgread

VARIABLE bu\_pmsgread

TYPE int

DESCRIPTION Returns the number of messages read since the last reset for the current user.

### 1.251 bu\_pkbup

VARIABLE bu\_pkbup

TYPE int

DESCRIPTION Returns the number of kilobytes uploaded since the last reset for the current user.

### 1.252 bu\_pkbdown

VARIABLE bu\_pkbdown

TYPE int

DESCRIPTION Returns the number of kilobytes downloaded since the last reset for the current user.

---

### 1.253 bu\_fchecked

VARIABLE bu\_fchecked

TYPE int

DESCRIPTION Returns a datecode for the date the current user last checked for new files.

Day is lower 5 bits, month is next 4 bits and year (since 1980) is the upper 7 bits.

### 1.254 bu\_timebank

VARIABLE bu\_timebank

TYPE int

DESCRIPTION Returns the number of minutes the current user has stored in his/hers timebank.

### 1.255 bu\_resume

VARIABLE bu\_resume

TYPE int

DESCRIPTION Returns the message number in the User Info conference that contains the current users userresume.

### 1.256 bu\_limits

VARIABLE bu\_limits

TYPE int

DESCRIPTION Returns a number containing different user limits, corresponds to "u limit" command.

### 1.257 bu\_access

VARIABLE bu\_access

TYPE int

DESCRIPTION Returns a number containing differnt user acces bits.

---

The bits are:

- 0 DOS
- 1 Conferences
- 2 Files
- 3 Private messages
- 4 Passwords
- 30 Download
- 31 Upload
- 255 Sysop

## 1.258 bu\_utoggles

VARIABLE bu\_utoggles

TYPE int

DESCRIPTION Returns a number containing several different user toggles.

The bits are:

- 0 Insert mode
- 1 Indent mode
- 2 XY Display in editor
- 3 Don't flash your name
- 4 Conference status at login
- 5 Expert mode
- 6 Not used
- 7 Colors
- 8 Review own messages
- 9 Real VT100 keyboard
- 10 Quote messages
- 11 Silent mode
- 12 Return to read menu with enter-key

## 1.259 bu\_firsttime

VARIABLE bu\_firsttime

TYPE int

DESCRIPTION Returns a datecode for the first time the current user logged on to the board.

| Bits  | Meaning   |
|-------|-----------|
| ====  | =====     |
| 0-4   | Seconds/2 |
| 5-10  | Minutes   |
| 11-15 | Hours     |
| 16-20 | Day       |
| 21-24 | Month     |
| 25-31 | Year-1980 |

## 1.260 bu\_lasttime

VARIABLE bu\_lasttime

TYPE int

DESCRIPTION Returns a datecode for the last time the current user logged on to the board.

| Bits  | Meaning   |
|-------|-----------|
| ====  | =====     |
| 0-4   | Seconds/2 |
| 5-10  | Minutes   |
| 11-15 | Hours     |
| 16-20 | Day       |
| 21-24 | Month     |
| 25-31 | Year-1980 |

## 1.261 bu\_msgread

VARIABLE bu\_msgread

TYPE int

DESCRIPTION Returns the number of total messages read for the current user.

## 1.262 bu\_msgdumped

VARIABLE bu\_msgdumped

TYPE int

DESCRIPTION Returns the number of total messages dumped for the current user.

## 1.263 bu\_kbup

VARIABLE bu\_kbup

TYPE int

DESCRIPTION Returns the total number of kilobytes uploaded for the current user.

---



## 1.264 bu\_kbdown

VARIABLE bu\_kbdown

TYPE int

DESCRIPTION Returns the total number of kilobytes downloaded for the current user.

## 1.265 bu\_todaydown

VARIABLE bu\_todaydown

TYPE int

DESCRIPTION Returns the amount of bytes the current user has downloaded today.

## 1.266 bu\_userbits

VARIABLE bu\_userbits

TYPE int

DESCRIPTION Returns a number containing userbits. This is not used by BBBS so feel free to use this variable as you want, but remember that others might use it as well.

## 1.267 bv\_filna

VARIABLE bv\_filna

TYPE char

DESCRIPTION Contains the name of the last processed file.

```
EXAMPLE CODE int main() {
 printf("Last processed file: %s\n",bv_filna);
 }
```

## 1.268 bv\_local\_buffe

VARIABLE bv\_local\_buffe

TYPE char

DESCRIPTION This is the keyboard buffer used by BBBS in all input

---

routines.

```
EXAMPLE CODE int main() {
 bv_local_buffe = "G;Y;";
 }
```

## 1.269 bv\_comhandle

VARIABLE bv\_comhandle

TYPE int (constant)

DESCRIPTION Has communication device handle.

```
EXAMPLE CODE int main() {
 system(sprintf("foo.exe %u %s",bv_comhandle,bv_comdevice),0);
 }
```

## 1.270 bv\_comdevice

VARIABLE bv\_comdevice

TYPE char (constant)

DESCRIPTION Has communication device name.

```
EXAMPLE CODE int main() {
 system(sprintf("foo.exe %u %s",bv_comhandle,bv_comdevice),0);
 }
```

## 1.271 bv\_comstring

VARIABLE bv\_comstring

TYPE char

DESCRIPTION Contains the command queue used by BBBS.

```
EXAMPLE CODE int main() {
 if (pos("TEST",bv_comstring)) // if queue contains TEST
 bv_comstring = ""; // then delete queue
 }
```

## 1.272 bv\_interface

---

VARIABLE   bv\_interface

TYPE       int

DESCRIPTION   Is used as a indicator which identifies b-mode or not.

```
EXAMPLE CODE int main() {
 if (!bv_interface)
 printf("Standard mode is active\n");
 else
 printf("You are currently in b-mode\n");
 }
```

### 1.273   bv\_crrdir

VARIABLE   bv\_crrdir

TYPE       char

DESCRIPTION   Returns the current virtual dir in BBBS's internal File/4 system.

```
EXAMPLE CODE int main() {
 printf("Current dir: %s\n",bv_crrdir);
 }
```

See Also

      bv\_readdir

### 1.274   bv\_readdir

VARIABLE   bv\_readdir

TYPE       char

DESCRIPTION   Returns the current real dir in BBBS's internal File/4 system.

```
EXAMPLE CODE int main() {
 printf("Current dir: %s\n",bv_readdir);
 }
```

See Also

      bv\_crrdir

### 1.275   bv\_holdreal

VARIABLE   bv\_holdreal

---

TYPE char

DESCRIPTION Returns the path to current node's hold directory.

```
EXAMPLE CODE int main() {
 int f;
 if ((f=fopen(strcat(bv_holdreal,"windows.bin"),"rb"))!=-1) {
 fclose(f);
 printf("DANGER! Will Robinson DANGER! Alien lifeform!\n");
 }
 }
```

## 1.276 bv\_hddesc

VARIABLE bv\_hddesc

TYPE char

DESCRIPTION Returns the path and filename of the current node's `descript.ion` file containing the descriptions for files in hold.

```
EXAMPLE CODE int main() {
 int f;
 if ((f=fopen(bv_hddesc,"rt"))!=-1) {
 if (fgets(f)!="")
 printf("You have files in your hold-area!\n");
 fclose(f);
 }
 }
```

## 1.277 bv\_serna

VARIABLE bv\_serna

TYPE char

DESCRIPTION Returns the registered BBBS Name from `BBBS.KEY`

```
EXAMPLE CODE int main() {
 printf("You have reached %s\n",bv_serna)
 }
```

## 1.278 bv\_tempsys

VARIABLE bv\_tempsys

TYPE int

DESCRIPTION Change the temporary SysOp level for the current user.

---

SysOp's access is a bitfield integer. You can use values from 0 to 255, as following:

```

1 Can shell to OS and execute OS commands
2 Full access to all conferences
4 Full access to all files
8 May read private messages from all conferences
16 May change passwords
32 May edit user's status (kill, status)
64 May change Netmail message attributes

```

To give a certain access just add the numbers. For example, if you want a user to have access to all conferences and private messages, the value is 10 (2+8).

```

EXAMPLE CODE int main() {
 char name, passw;
 char old_sys;

 if (bu_name == "FOO USER") {
 printf("You may change the password on a user.\n");
 if ((name = input("User : ",80,0))!="") {
 passw = input("New password: ",10,1);
 old_sys = bv_tempsys;
 bv_tempsys = 16;
 bbbs(sprintf("q;q;u;find;\"%s\";p;%s;%s;\"",name,
 passw,
 name));

 bv_tempsys = old_sys;
 }
 }
 }

```

## 1.279 bv\_unum

VARIABLE bv\_unum

TYPE int

DESCRIPTION Returns the current users user number from the user database.

```

EXAMPLE CODE int main() {
 printf("You are user number %u\n",bv_unum);
 }

```

## 1.280 bv\_confno

VARIABLE bv\_confno

TYPE int

DESCRIPTION Returns the number of the current conference.

```
EXAMPLE CODE int main() {
 printf("You are in conference number %u\n",bv_confno);
 }
```

### 1.281 **bv\_baud**

VARIABLE `bv_baud`

TYPE `int`

DESCRIPTION Returns the baudrate for the current call. If it is a local login, this number will be 9600.

### 1.282 **bv\_realbaud**

VARIABLE `bv_realbaud`

TYPE `int`

DESCRIPTION Returns the real baudrate for the current call. If it is a local login, this number will be 0.

### 1.283 **bv\_loginhour**

VARIABLE `bv_loginhour`

TYPE `int`

DESCRIPTION Returns the hour part of the time when the user logged in.

```
EXAMPLE CODE int main() {
 printf("You logged in at %02u:%02u\n",bv_loginhour,
 bv_loginmin
);
 }
```

### 1.284 **bv\_loginmin**

VARIABLE `bv_loginmin`

TYPE `int`

DESCRIPTION Returns the minute part of the time when the user

---

logged in.

```
EXAMPLE CODE int main() {
 printf("You logged in at %02u:%02u\n",
 bv_loginhour
 ,
 bv_loginmin);
 }

```

## 1.285 **bv\_lastmsg**

VARIABLE `bv_lastmsg`

TYPE `int`

DESCRIPTION Returns the number of last message read in current conference.

```
EXAMPLE CODE int main() {
 printf("Last message read: %u\n",bv_lastmsg);
 }

```

## 1.286 **bv\_curmsg**

VARIABLE `bv_curmsg`

TYPE `int`

DESCRIPTION Returns current message number.

```
EXAMPLE CODE int main() {
 printf("Current message number is: %u\n",bv_curmsg);
 }

```

## 1.287 **bv\_firstmsg**

VARIABLE `bv_firstmsg`

TYPE `int`

DESCRIPTION Returns number of first available message in current conference.

```
EXAMPLE CODE int main() {
 printf("First message number is: %u\n",bv_firstmsg);
 }

```

---

## 1.288 **bv\_lastreaded**

VARIABLE `bv_lastreaded`

TYPE `int`

DESCRIPTION Returns number of last read message in current conference.

```
EXAMPLE CODE int main() {
 printf("Last message read is: %u\n",bv_lastreaded);
 }
```

## 1.289 **bv\_newavail**

VARIABLE `bv_newavail`

TYPE `int`

DESCRIPTION Returns a number indicating how many new messages the current conference contains.

```
EXAMPLE CODE int main() {
 printf("You have %u new messages.\n",bv_newavail);
 }
```

## 1.290 **bv\_foryou**

VARIABLE `bv_foryou`

TYPE `int`

DESCRIPTION Returns a number indicating how many messages in current conference is addressed to you.

```
EXAMPLE CODE int main() {
 printf("You have %u personal messages.\n",bv_foryou);
 }
```

## 1.291 **bv\_serno**

VARIABLE `bv_serno`

TYPE `int`

DESCRIPTION Returns the BBBS registration number from BBBS.KEY.

```
EXAMPLE CODE int main() {
 printf("Serial number: %u\n",bv_serno);
 }
```

---



## 1.292 **bv\_vername**

VARIABLE `bv_vername`

TYPE `char`

DESCRIPTION Returns the BBBS version name.

```
EXAMPLE CODE int main() {
 printf("OS: %s\n", copy(bv_vername, 6, 3));
 }
```

## 1.293 **bv\_ver**

VARIABLE `bv_ver`

TYPE `char`

DESCRIPTION Returns the BBBS version number.

```
EXAMPLE CODE int main() {
 printf("%s v%s\n", bv_vername, bv_ver);
 }
```

## 1.294 **bv\_tomenu**

VARIABLE `bv_tomenu`

TYPE `int`

DESCRIPTION Returns the menu number where user is.

1=read  
2=main  
3=util  
4=file  
5=chat  
6=outb  
7=ftp

```
EXAMPLE CODE int main() {
 if (bv_tomenu==2) printf("main menu\n");
 }
```

## 1.295 **bv\_brobot**

VARIABLE `bv_brobot`

TYPE `int`

---

DESCRIPTION Returns how many times user has asked for download access from BRoboCop in this call.

```
EXAMPLE CODE int main() {
 printf("Download access requests: %u\n",bv_brobot);
 }
```

### 1.296 bv\_nodenumbr

VARIABLE bv\_nodenumbr

TYPE int

DESCRIPTION Returns the nodenumbr for the current node.

```
EXAMPLE CODE int main() {
 printf("You are connected to node %u\n",bv_nodenumbr);
 }
```

### 1.297 bv\_reduced

VARIABLE bv\_reduced

TYPE int

DESCRIPTION Returns the number of minutes the current users timelimit has been reduced by due to an event.

```
EXAMPLE CODE int main() {
 printf("Timelimit is reduced by %u minutes\n",bv_reduced);
 }
```

### 1.298 bv\_nextevent

VARIABLE bv\_nextevent

TYPE int

DESCRIPTION Returns the number of minutes left to the next event.

```
EXAMPLE CODE int main() {
 printf("Next event is due in %u minutes\n",bv_nextevent);
 }
```

### 1.299 bv\_temptime

VARIABLE   bv\_temptime

TYPE       int

DESCRIPTION Returns the time limit of the user for the current call. At the start of the call, this is assigned the value of  
bu\_timeleft  
.

If you want to modify the user's timelimit for the current call, modify this variable.

### 1.300   bv\_com

VARIABLE   bv\_com

TYPE       int

DESCRIPTION Returns the COM port number of current node.

```
EXAMPLE CODE int main() {
 printf("You are running on COM port %u\n",bv_com);
 }
```

### 1.301   bv\_carrier

VARIABLE   bv\_carrier

TYPE       int

DESCRIPTION Indicates the state of modem carrier

0 inactive  
1 active

Can be used to decide if the user hangs up or not.  
SHOULD be used when running loops in scripts,  
BBBS will not abort the script even if user hangs up.

```
EXAMPLE CODE int main() {
 printf("Hit any key (or hangup)!!!\n");
 while (!kbhit() && bv_carrier);
 }
```

### 1.302   bv\_outputstopp

VARIABLE   bv\_outputstopp

---

TYPE int

DESCRIPTION (Dis)enables output to the user/local screen. Can be used when you want to do something which the user shouldn't see.

BBBS will set bit 0 to 1 if user presses 'N' to --more-- and resets it when doing

```
input()
```

next time. You probably

want to alter this variable after showfile() or similar functions. BBBS resets only bits 0-2 and saves 3-7.

Bit Meaning

```

1 User pressed 'N' to "--more--"
16 'N' to "--more--" is disabled
32 Show log entries to screen too
64 Local screen output is disabled
128 Remote output is disabled
```

```
EXAMPLE CODE int main() {
 printf("Please wait while joining some conferences..\n");
 bv_outputstopp = bv_outputstopp | 1;
 bbbs("j;bbbs.english;");
 bbbs("j;bbbs.util;");
 bv_outputstopp = bv_outputstopp & 0xF8;
 }
```

### 1.303 bv\_quicklogin

VARIABLE bv\_quicklogin

TYPE int

DESCRIPTION Toggles whether quicklogin was used or not.

```
0 not used
1 used
```

### 1.304 bv\_paged

VARIABLE bv\_paged

TYPE int

DESCRIPTION Number of times user has requested chat with sysop.

### 1.305 bv\_groups

VARIABLE   bv\_groups

TYPE       char

DESCRIPTION Returns a string with all the groups the current user are a member of. Groups are seperated by a comma (,).

### 1.306   bv\_txt

VARIABLE   bv\_txt[linenumber]

TYPE       char (constant), indexed

DESCRIPTION Returns the text at the linenumber you supply from BBBSTXTx where x is nothing for english or the language code the current user is using.

EXAMPLE CODE Using english language the following command:  

```
printf("%s\n",bv_txt[13]);
```

will output:  
Sorry, no resume info in this system.

### 1.307   Other script languages

Along with the BZ language, BBBS also supports Java and perl as script languages. When a perl or Java script is executed, all input and output from/to stdin/stdout is redirected accordingly, so you can use the standard input/output commands of the language.

If you want to use perl or Java as a script language, you will have to specify the BBBSJAVA (for Java) or BBBSPERL (for perl)

environment variable to contain the path to the parser for the appropriate language.

If you are using BBBS/2, it is also possible to use REXX as the script language.

If you use multiple script languages, remember that BBBS first tries to run BZ programs (.bz), then REXX scripts (.cmd), then Java scripts (.class) and finally perl scripts (.pl).

## 1.308 BBBS/D, BBBS for PC-DOS

BBBS/D is the PC-DOS specific version of BBBS.

BBBS should work on all IBM PC compatible computers running PC-DOS v3.1 (or compatible). BBBS/D can be run under DESQview or other similar multitasking environment. BBBS/D requires about 370kB of free memory and can use your EMS/XMS memory for swapping in DOS shells (where it uses only 3.5kB of your conventional memory). You may not load any memory resident (TSR) programs when you are in DOS shell. You can run BBBS on Local Area Networks. Using a real disk caching program (not SmartDrive) will speed things up dramatically. Optionally, a FOSSIL communications driver (revision level 5 or higher) can be used with BBBS/D, but is not required.

There are some of features, like the Internet-support, that do not work under the PC-DOS version, for obvious reasons.

You can use the following DESQview settings with BBBS/D:

```
Memory Size (in K).....: 370
Writes text directly to screen....: [Y]
Displays graphics information.....: [N]
Virtualize text/graphics (Y,N,T)..: [T]
Maximum Program Memory Size (in K): 640
Maximum EMS/XMS/VCPI/DPMI (in K)..:
Uses its own colors.....: [Y]
Runs in background (Y,N,blank)....: [Y]
Uses math coprocessor.....: [N]
```

On multinode systems it is highly recommended to use IBM OS/2, not DESQview, even with BBBS/D. The DOS-version of BBBS automatically detects OS/2 and DESQview, but some advanced timesliding options are only available under OS/2 (in a VDM with BBBS/D or native

BBBS/2

). When running BBBS/D in a VDM you should use VX00 (look for a package called SIO\*) or some other OS/2 FOSSIL driver. If you are running BBBS/D in a VDM, run remote nodes in full screen sessions, not in a WPS window.

BBBS supports all standard FOSSIL drivers (revision level 5 or higher), such as X00 or BNU. However, if you don't want to use a FOSSIL driver, BBBS offers you reliable, high-speed internal communication routines. On startup BBBS will automatically detect whether or not a FOSSIL driver is loaded and act accordingly. Using a FOSSIL driver is recommended, though. Remember to load the FOSSIL driver before DESQview.

Usually you can set the receive and transmit buffer sizes when loading the FOSSIL driver. Using 4kB buffers will give you good performance and will speed up your system. It will also give you more reliable file transfer with some internal and external

protocols

. Of course,

bigger buffers will allocate more memory so if you are very tight on

memory you can use smaller transmit and receive buffers, like 512 bytes (usually FOSSIL driver's default settings).

For more information, read your FOSSIL user's guide.

### 1.309 BBBS/2, BBBS for IBM OS/2

BBBS/2 is the IBM OS/2 2+ specific version of BBBS.

To run BBBS/2, you need a system that is capable of running OS/2, version 2 or higher. Thus, you will need at least 4MB of memory, but 8MB is highly recommended. If you are running tight on memory, you should consider running BBBS under a shell other than WPS. MShell and FileBar are known to be good replacement shells for running BBBS.

BBBS/2 will work on a FAT drive, but it is highly recommended to run BBBS only on HPFS drives. Using HPFS drives will speed up your system dramatically. At least your file areas should be on a HPFS drive to have real file names.

The BBBS/2 calling convention is:

```
bbbs.exe [com] [node] {device} {*} {handle}
```

Device is the comport device, handle is the filehandle number of an already opened comport. Device should be specified if you are using some special hardware, like DigiBoard. With the device-parameter BBBS will support up to 255 comports.

Users of DigiBoard should note that the DigiBoard OS/2 drivers (and also some other drivers that have too small output buffers) have trouble coping with high-speed bidirectional transfers with protocols such as HYDRA. To get BBBS working correctly with these kind of setups, the BCFG4 option

```
Local: OS: Buffered output
 should be turned on to get better performance.
```

Device must also be specified if you want to specify a handle, used with external mailers and other such programs. Using the special handle BTERM you can start

```
BTERM
 automatically. When started like
```

this, exiting BTERM will cause a return to the OS.

BBBS/2 is able to do communications via named pipes and shared memory. To use pipes, you must specify a valid pipe name as the device, for example \PIPE\BBBSpipe or \\SERVER\PIPE\BBBSpipe. To use shared memory, the device must be \SHAREMEM\memfile, where memfile is an appropriate shared memory handle.

The asterisk ('\*') should be added after the device name if you want BBBS to act as a client for named pipe/shared memory communications (by default, BBBS will act as a server).

---

BBBS/2 also supports ISDN CAPI; by starting BBBS with an additional ISDN device, it is possible to dial out and take incoming calls with ISDN equipment that support 16bit or 32bit CAPI (version 1.1) under OS/2.

An ISDN node is started normally, with an ISDN as the device. The com-parameter should be the adapter number, with 1 being adapter number 0 and so on.

BBBS accomplishes dialling out with ISDN by doing some simple Hayes emulation on the ISDN device via the ISDN CAPI. The EAZ of incoming and outgoing calls is done with the ATZin,out command, where in is the incoming EAZ and out the outgoing EAZ. For incoming EAZ the parameter is a bitmapped value (bits 0 to 9), where bit 0 specifies global calls and the rest of the bits specify each their respective EAZ. For example, to specify global call and EAZ 1, the value for in should be 3 (000000011b). The out parameter, on the other hand, is simply the EAZ number (not bitmapped) to use.

You should also configure the  
modem init string  
in BCFG4 appropriately.  
For ISDN dialling, the correct one is "ATD".

Examples:

Start node 5 and use modem in comport 7:

```
bbbs.exe 1 5 COM7
```

Start node 2 and use async pipe so that it can be used via network from the server "SERVER01" (start a named pipe server):

```
bbbs.exe 1 2 \PIPE\BBSNODE2
```

Start node 1 from workstation (as a named pipe client) so that it uses BBBS node 2 via async pipe and network from "SERVER01":

```
bbbs.exe 1 1 \\SERVER01\PIPE\BBSNODE2 *
```

Start node 5 for use with ISDN connections, using adapter number 0:

```
bbbs.exe 1 5 ISDN
```

Start

```
BTERM
, use modem in comport 2:
```

```
bbbs.exe 1 1 COM2 BTERM
```

### 1.310 BBBS/NT, BBBS for Microsoft Windows NT

BBBS/NT is the Microsoft Windows NT specific version of BBBS.

To run BBBS/NT, you will need a system that is capable of running

---



Microsoft Windows NT. A 386/33 with 16MB of memory can run BBBS/NT with acceptable performance, but 32MB of memory is highly recommended. More memory means better performance.

BBBS/NT will work from a FAT drive, but using NTFS drives is recommended. At least your file areas should be placed on a NTFS drive for maximum performance.

The BBBS/NT calling convention is:

```
bbbs.exe [com] [node] {device} {*} {handle}
```

Device is the comport device, handle is the filehandle number of an already opened comport. Device should be specified if you are using some special hardware, like DigiBoard. With device-parameter, BBBS will support up to 255 comports.

Device must also be specified if you want to specify a handle, used with external mailers and other such programs. Using the special handle BTERM you can start

```
BTERM
```

automatically. When started like this, exiting BTERM will cause a return to the OS.

BBBS/NT is able to do communications via named pipes and shared memory. To use pipes, you must specify a valid pipe name as the device, for example `\\.\PIPE\BBBSpipe`. To use shared memory, the device must be `MAPFILE:memfile`, where memfile is an appropriate shared memory name.

The asterisk ('\*') should be added after the device name if you want BBBS to act as a client for named pipe/shared memory communications (by default, BBBS will act as a server).

Examples:

Start node 5 and use modem in comport 7:

```
bbbs.exe 1 5 COM7
```

Start node 2 and use async pipe so that it can be used via network from the server "SERVER01" (start a named pipe server):

```
bbbs.exe 1 2 \\.\PIPE\BBSNODE2
```

Start node 1 from workstation (as a named pipe client) so that it uses BBBS node 2 via async pipe and network from "SERVER01":

```
bbbs.exe 1 1 \\SERVER01\PIPE\BBSNODE2 *
```

Start

```
BTERM
```

```
, use modem in comport 2:
```

```
bbbs.exe 1 1 COM2 BTERM
```

### 1.311 The UNIX versions of BBBS

There is a version of BBBS for the following UNIX clones:

|          |                     |
|----------|---------------------|
| BBBS/L   | Linux, 80386        |
| BBBS/SoS | Solaris 2.X, Sparc  |
| BBBS/UW  | UnixWare, 80386     |
| BBBS/SuM | SunOS 4.X, Motorola |
| BBBS/SuS | SunOS 4.X, Sparc    |
| BBBS/IrS | IRIX, SGI           |
| BBBS/ULD | Ultrix, DEC         |
| BBBS/HP  | HP-UX, PA           |
| BBBS/Sco | SCO, 80386          |
| BBBS/FBI | FreeBSD, 80386      |

The UNIX versions of BBBS can use stdin/stdout to communicate without support of the local screen. This means that BBBS can be used as a shell and as a getty. When BBBS is executed with the name `bbbs_an.exe`, it will automatically find the first free node and use stdin/stdout.

If you would like to run BBBS as a shell for the users, you can create a special user account called `bbbs`, the shell of which is `/home/bbbs/bbbs_an.exe`. To use BBBS as a getty, you must first disable the real getty from that port and then start `bbbs_an.exe` and redirect the input and output to the correct port. If you want to use BBBS via network, you should patch your telnet daemon to start `bbbs_an.exe` and not login.

If you desperately want to run BBBS with local screen support, you should specify the `comport` device BBBS should use. It is very much advised that you use redirection, though, as it is much, much faster. When you are using local screen, you should at least disable local echo from `BCFG4`.

BBBS/L supports also ISDN cards, if you have compiled proper support to your kernel. If you use the ISDN device, then be sure to set the modem init strings in `BCFG4` according to the ISDN driver in your kernel. Remember that your kernel must do proper Hayes emulation for the ISDN card, as BBBS will see the card as a normal modem.

The `BTERM` handle can be used to start the `BTERM` terminal emulator automatically. When started this way, exiting `BTERM` will cause a return to the OS.

Examples:

Start BBBS for node 1, using the device `/dev/ttyS2`, with local screen support:

```
bbbs.exe 2 1 /dev/ttyS2
```

Start BBBS for node 1, using normal redirection:

```
bbbs.exe 2 1 </dev/ttyS2 >/dev/ttyS2
```

Start

```
BTERM
, use the device /dev/ttyS1 to communicate:
```

```
bbbs.exe 1 1 /dev/ttyS1 BTERM
```

## 1.312 OS environment variables

The following OS environment variables can be set to control the behavior ↵

of BBBS:

| Variable | Available values/what it is                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| BBBS     | FOSSIL - with BBBS/D, use always FOSSIL for communication<br>BCOM - with BBBS/D, use always internal high speed async communication routines. This overrides FOSSIL.<br>INT14 - with BBBS/D, use always BIOS routines for communication. This is slow. Do not use it, unless you really need to.<br>DEBUG - show some debugging information while running. This can be added to any of the above with a comma. For example BCOM,DEBUG. |
| BZLL     | When this environment variable is set (that is, it contains any string) the BZLink-Lite is automatically activated in BTERM terminal emulator.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| BBBSJAVA | This environment variable determines the search path of the Java parser used to run Java scripts (.class).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| BBBSPERL | This environment variable determines the search path of the perl parser used to run perl scripts (.pl).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| BBBSHACK | This environment variable should point to a NetHack playground, if you want your users to use the 'q hack'-command to play NetHack.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

BBBS also supports the standard timezone variables TZ and TZUTC. It is very recommended to set both to get correct time values in BBBS. The TZ variable should contain the timezone, the TZUTC variable the difference from UTC time. Remember that the variables should be the same for all nodes, otherwise you will see very big (errorneous) values in, for example, the who-command output.

For Finland, in winter time, the correct timezone is EET-2. Thus, TZUTC should be +0200. For Norway, the timezone is CET-1 and the difference from UTC is +0100. For summer time, one hour should be added to these values, resulting into EET-3 (+0300) for Finland and CET-2 (+0200) for Norway.

### 1.313 Top-19 errors

- 1Q: BBBS reports "Directory not found." when I try to enter ←  
the file  
areas.
- 1A: Your "  
filedirg.000  
" file is missing root-directory, '/'.
- 2Q: BBBS does not find subdirectories in the file area.
- 2A: Write directories in lower case, not upper. Use '/' as directory separator, not '\\.
- 3Q: BBBS does not initialize modem.
- 3A: Your initialization string misses '|'. Also remember to use it in your busy and answer strings.
- 4Q: BBBS reports mysterious disk errors.
- 4A: You are using SmartDrive or some other non-working disk utility. Please remove them and try again. You should also specify big value for files-setting in your config.sys.
- 5Q: I get "Access denied." when I try to DEScribe or delete a file.
- 5A: Give yourself a write access to file directories with '@w' flag. Remember to edit "groups" file too.
- 6Q: BBBS reports "Hold not found." every time somebody logs in.
- 6A: You have not specified correct hold directory in filedirn.??? file(s). Remember to give all users a write access to the hold.
- 7Q: BBBS reports swap error when shelling to external program?
- 7A: You have wrong path in external.bbb file or the filename is missing extension.
- 8Q: The commands are all messed up: who brings up bulletin menu and stuff like that.
- 8A: You haven't updated your bbbstxt-files or have messed them up. Update them from the distribution package.
- 9Q: BBBS does not work.
- 9A: Use a soft, lint-free cloth to clean your hard disk. The magnetic dust interferes with high-fidelity applications. Also delete your copy of Microsoft Windows.
- 10Q: When will the next version be available?
- 10A: Dunno.
- 11Q: "Download", "MOve" and "COpy" commands does not work in the file area.
-

- 11A: You have too long description for some file(s) in the current directory. Maximum length is about 750 characters.
- 12Q: When starting BBBS it just returns to OS. It works fine with FD.
- 12A: You have defined local/general/dobbs.bat in BCFG4. Clear it. You should also read help for that option.
- 13Q: BBBS does not find the phonenumber of system listed in nodelist.
- 13A: Remember to compile nodelists every day by running BNC.
- 14Q: Sometimes I see descriptions like "-Q81028001e000001c83acc0" for the files in my filearea.
- 14A: You've been running QPEG with "write descriptions" option on. That's a error/problem in QPEG. Turn the option off.
- 15Q: BackDoor doesn't poll to some system
- 15A: The system has been busy too many times or there has been too many errors while calling it (see: maindir/busypoll.dat and maindir/badpoll.dat). You should also check that node is CM or you have correct event running and your nodelist index is up to date. "Send crashmail" and "Backdoor" toggles must also be enabled.
- 16Q: BBBS reports "Can't open the program" when executing it.
- 16A: Your shell does not provide full filename for "bbbs.exe". Try to start it with command "bbbs.exe", not "bbbs".
- 17Q: I have noticed that some messages are disappearing faster than others. Why is that and who decides?
- 17A: Its the size of the message. You see, the messages are stored on disk. A message is encoded in things known as 'bits' which are written on the disk. A disk is a rotating platter. As anyone knows centrifugal force will force anything off of a rotating surface.
- As time goes on, the message moves closer and closer to the edge of the disk, and finally, it flies right off. Of course, the larger messages (more bits == more weight) tend to fly off faster.
- 18Q: Clock in OS is OK, but in BBBS it's wrong by one hour.
- 18A: Your TZ environment variable is wrong. You haven't set it at all, or it has/misses DST suffix.
- 19Q: OS/2 reports that comport is already in use when I try to start external program.
- 19A: If you try to start OS/2 program you must give it comport handle (%a in external.bbb), not number or device (%o, %A). If you try to start a DOS program you must use SIO driver and it's "--parameter (in config.sys: "(port,base irq,-)").
-

## 1.314 About regular expression

Regular Expression is a standard way to scan for a text. ↳  
 RegExp  
 has specific syntax for wildcards which differs from wildcard scan used for files. All texts in BBBS are scanned with RegExps, the scan is not case sensitive.

| RegExp    | What it does                             |
|-----------|------------------------------------------|
| foz       | text "foz" as it is                      |
| ^         | beginning of the line                    |
| \$        | end of the line                          |
| .         | any character                            |
| [foz]     | character 'f', 'o' or 'z'                |
| [^foz]    | any other character than 'f', 'o' or 'z' |
| [f-j]     | equal to command "[fghij]"               |
| [^f-j]    | equal to command "[^fghij]"              |
| (foo bar) | text "foo" or "bar"                      |
| x?        | equal to command "(x )"                  |
| x+        | one or more 'x'                          |
| x*        | zero or more 'x'                         |
| \x        | character 'x', used finding f.ex. '*'    |

### NOTE

Following RegExps are valid, but the result might not be what you think you asked for.

| RegExp  | What it does                            |
|---------|-----------------------------------------|
| .*      | matches everything                      |
| .       | matches everything except an empty line |
| fub*    | matches lines with "fu"                 |
| file*.* | matches lines with "fil"                |

### EXAMPLE

| RegExp             | What it does                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| foobar             | scan for text "foobar" anywhere in the line                                                                                                                                                    |
| ^foobar            | scan for a line starting with "foobar"                                                                                                                                                         |
| fo.bar             | scan for a line with text fo<any character>bar                                                                                                                                                 |
| \*                 | scan for character "*" anywhere in the line                                                                                                                                                    |
| foo(bar ugh)*buz\$ | scan for a line with text "foo" followed by zero or more "bar" or "ugh" and followed by "buz" at the end of the line. For example lines "foobuz" and "junkfoobarughbarbuz" matches this RegExp |

### SEE ALSO

Wildcards

## 1.315 Wildcards

## DESCRIPTION

Wildcard-filescan is a standard way to scan for files with user-defined pattern. The pattern must match whole filename.

| Wildcard | What it does                             |
|----------|------------------------------------------|
| foz      | text "foz" as it is                      |
| *        | zero or more characters (any)            |
| ?        | any character                            |
| [foz]    | character 'f', 'o' or 'z'                |
| [!foz]   | any other character than 'f', 'o' or 'z' |
| [f-j]    | equal to command "[fghij]"               |
| [!f-j]   | equal to command "[!fghij]"              |
| \x       | character 'x', used finding f.ex. '['    |

## NOTE

Following wildcards are valid, but the result might not be what you think you asked for.

| Wildcard | What it does                                             |
|----------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| *.*      | matches filenames with "." in it, not all files          |
| foo*.*   | matches filenames starting with foo and having "." in it |

## EXAMPLE

| Wildcard      | What it does                                                                                |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| *             | all files                                                                                   |
| *foo*         | filenames with "foo" in it                                                                  |
| foo*bar[1-4x] | filenames starting with "foo" and ending with "bar" followed by a number from 1 to 4 or "x" |

## SEE ALSO

Regular Expression

## 1.316 The BBBS License

Read the terms and conditions of this license agreement carefully before

using the software. If you for any reason, whatsoever, cannot accept the conditions in this agreement, you are not permitted to use BBBS.

BBBS is a proprietary product of Kim Heino and Tapani T. Salmi, hereafter "the authors", protected by applicable copyright laws and international treaty provisions.

BBBS is not, nor has ever been, public domain or free software. You must register after the 30-day evaluation period. If you decide to use this software, then you are under both legal and moral obligations to register it with the author. Registration entitles you continue using BBBS.

In the event that you are in violation of this license agreement, you agree and accept that the authors may cancel your registration and any rights to use BBBS that you may have.

BBBS is provided "as is", without warranty of any kind or fitness for a particular purpose, either expressed or implied, all of which are hereby explicitly disclaimed. The authors only guarantees that BBBS will occupy disk space. The authors liability resulting from your use or inability to use BBBS is limited to the amount that the affected party has paid for it.

The registered version of BBBS may not be duplicated other than for backup purposes. In a non registered version there is user's timelimit limited to 31 minutes. That limitation will be removed when registering the program.

Some BBBS versions are distributed with object code files. These objects may only be used to rebuild (link) BBBS executables, all other uses are strictly forbidden.

There are two versions of BBBS, with and without RSA crypting. BBBS with RSA may not be imported to some countries, especially the USA. Please check your local import laws first. The RSA library used is fully coded in Finland.

There are two different licenses for BBBS: COMMERCIAL and NONCOMMERCIAL. You may use NONCOMMERCIAL license only if your BBS is free for all users (new and old ones) and it is public for everybody to log in. You must use COMMERCIAL license if you use BBBS in a company for inner or external mail or file transfer purposes, or you run a support BBS for a company or it's products.

One license for BBBS is valid only in one system, which may contain one or more computers physically connected to each other all the time via LAN, WAN or similar. You may not use one license in two physically separated systems, i.e. in two different offices of one company.

You can order with the  
registration form

.

In doubt contact the authors.

#### Contact Information:

Kim Heino  
Paavolankatu 3 D 34  
FIN-20240 TURKU  
Finland  
Internet: Kim.Heino@utu.fi, b@bbbs.net  
BBS/FAX: +358 2 240 4036 (BCG-Box)  
+358 2 240 7755  
+358 2 240 1413  
+358 2 240 4410  
FidoNet: 2:22/222

BarCode BBS  
v/Rune Johansen  
Ospelia 23 B  
N-1481 Hagan  
Norway  
Internet: rune@cinet.no, rune@bbbs.net  
BBS/FAX: +47-67 06 00 07 (BarCode)  
+47-67 06 10 44  
Fidonet: 2:210/20



## 1.317 BBBS prices and order form

Remember to read and understand the  
BBBS license  
carefully before ordering

to avoid unnecessary hassle! If you have any questions, contact the authors.

The BBBS node license is divided in two; phone nodes and local nodes. A local node can not be used with modem or ISDN (or modem emulating driver), it can only be used for local/telnet/PIPE (LAN) connections. A phone node can be used for all purposes. The minimum is 2 phone nodes and 0 local nodes. See the table below for current prices and available node amounts.

Current prices in Finnish Marks (FIM) and Norwegian Crowns (NKR) are:

| Phone nodes | Noncommercial |      | Commercial |      |                                      |
|-------------|---------------|------|------------|------|--------------------------------------|
|             | FIM           | NKR  | FIM        | NKR  |                                      |
| 2           | 300           | 500  | 900        | 1500 |                                      |
| 5           | 500           | 800  | 1500       | 2400 | !!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!! |
| 10          | 1000          | 1500 | 3000       | 4500 | !!                                   |
| 20          | 2000          | 3000 | 6000       | 9000 | !! Remember: !!                      |
| 21 and over | ask           | ask  | ask        | ask  | !!                                   |
|             |               |      |            |      | !! The minimum is !!                 |
| Local nodes | Noncommercial |      | Commercial |      |                                      |
|             | FIM           | NKR  | FIM        | NKR  |                                      |
| 0           | 0             | 0    | 0          | 0    | !! 2 phone nodes and !!              |
| 5           | 100           | 180  | 300        | 500  | !! 0 local nodes. !!                 |
| 10          | 200           | 350  | 600        | 1000 | !!                                   |
| 20          | 400           | 650  | 1200       | 1900 | !!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!! |
| 21 and over | ask           | ask  | ask        | ask  |                                      |

The change of the number of nodes or the license type will cost the difference \* 1.1. Changes made within a week will be charged for difference only. I.e. if you want to upgrade from 2 phone node noncommercial license to 5 phone node commercial license, the price will be (1500-300)\*1.1, 1320 FIM. Fill in new registration form when you want to upgrade. When upgrading you can only increase your node amounts, you can not decrease them.

When registering world-wide, send the registration form and money to:

|                     |                                   |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Address:            | Bank-account:                     |
| Kim Heino           | Turun Seudun Osuuspankki, Finland |
| Paavolankatu 3 D 34 | 571236-58198                      |
| FIN-20240 TURKU     |                                   |
| Finland             |                                   |

When registering in Norway or with credit card, send the registration form and money to:

|                 |                             |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|
| Address:        | Bank-account: 1607 57 54098 |
| BarCode BBS     | Post-account: 0536 20 82139 |
| v/Rune Johansen |                             |

Ospelia 23 B  
N-1481 Hagan  
Norway

Do not use "Telegiro" for payment in Norway, since the receipt for your payment is not sent out to the receiver. It is only noticable on monthly statement, and could very easily be overlooked.

For registering by credit card (VISA or American Express), please fill out the credit card information in the bottom of this form too, and FAX to BarCode BBS at +47 22 64 41 22, or send printed version to the address above by regular mail.

Don't forget to sign at the bottom line!!!

BBBS Registration Form

Date: \_\_/\_\_/\_\_

Your name/company: \_\_\_\_\_

Street address: \_\_\_\_\_

Postal code: \_\_\_\_\_

Country: \_\_\_\_\_

Voice phone: \_\_\_\_\_

BBS name (max 18 char): - - - - -

BBS phones/open hours: \_\_\_\_\_

Network addresses: \_\_\_\_\_

Other BBS info: \_\_\_\_\_

License type:

Noncommercial license

Commercial license

Upgrade, current BBS name is \_\_\_\_\_,  
license number \_\_\_\_\_ and number of phone nodes \_\_\_\_\_,  
and number of local nodes \_\_\_\_\_.

Number of phone nodes: \_\_\_\_\_

Total price: \_\_\_\_\_

Number of local nodes: \_\_\_\_\_

Method of payment:

Money included to letter

Credit card

Paid to bank account number \_\_\_\_\_, date: \_\_\_\_\_

Method of sending registration key to you:

by mail, in 3.5" HD disk

by modem from BCG-Box, username:

by modem from BarCode, username: \_\_\_\_\_

What kind of hardware and software are you using? (Name and model, hard disk, amount of RAM, modem, operating system, LAN, etc.)

---



---

Other comments, ideas, etc:

---



---

I have read the BBBS license agreement and fully agree to obey it.

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

For registration by credit card only:

Due to the fact that credit card registrations are done in Norway, the prices applied are in Norwegian Crowns. 1 US\$ was approx. 6,50 NKR in August, 1996.

Remember that the address and name in the registration has to be the same as the name and address of the card holder.

Prices for BBBS registration:

| Noncommercial |      | Commercial  |      |
|---------------|------|-------------|------|
| Phone nodes   | NKR  | Phone nodes | NKR  |
| 2             | 500  | 2           | 1500 |
| 5             | 800  | 5           | 2400 |
| 10            | 1500 | 10          | 4500 |
| 20            | 3000 | 20          | 9000 |

| Noncommercial |     | Commercial  |      |
|---------------|-----|-------------|------|
| Local nodes   | NKR | Local nodes | NKR  |
| 0             | 0   | 0           | 0    |
| 5             | 180 | 5           | 500  |
| 10            | 350 | 10          | 1000 |
| 20            | 650 | 20          | 1900 |

I wish to withdraw the sum of \_\_\_\_\_ NKR from my credit card account for the payment of registration of BBBS.

Credit card type (Mark with X):    ( ) American Express    ( ) VISA

Card number: \_\_\_\_\_

Expiry date: \_\_\_/\_\_\_

SIGNATURE: \_\_\_\_\_

Name in capital letters: \_\_\_\_\_

## 1.318 How to use the help system

The help system commands:

```
Contents - Shows the contents (the main help menu)
Index - Shows an alphabetical index
Help - Shows you this help
Retrace - Shows the last helpscreen you looked at
Browse < - Shows the previous helpscreen in the helpfile
Browse > - Shows the next helpscreen in the helpfile
Search - Keyword search
Quit - Quits back to BCFG4
```

When you are in the helpsystem you can move up and down with arrow keys. The keys Ctrl-R and Ctrl-C will scroll one page Up or Down.

Often you will see words or sentences that are marked with a different background color. These are links to other related information. Just press enter when you have selected a link to get more information about that subject.

## 1.319 References

See Also (if you want to know more about):

Byte, March 1991, page 309, Lossless Data Compression, by Steve Apiki  
This article describes Huffman coding and LZW coding.

Davis, Stephen R.: DESQview  
A Guide to Programming the DESQview Multitasking Environment.  
ISBN 1-55851-028-1

fts-0001  
A Basic FidoNet(r) Technical Standard.

fts-0005  
The distribution nodelist.

fts-0004  
EchoMail Specification

fts-0006  
YOOHOO and YOOHOO/2U2, The NetMail handshake used by Opus-CBCS and other intelligent FidoNet mail handling packages.

- 
- fts-0007  
An Enhanced FidoNet(r) Technical Standard
- fts-0009  
Message identification and reply linkage.
- fsc-0011  
Some thoughts on fsc-0001.
- fsc-0015  
FOSSIL 5.0 Documentation.
- fsc-0016  
FidoNet Mail Session Startup.
- fsc-0025  
AVATAR Video Spec.
- fsc-0028  
A Collection of Notes on Moving Files in FidoNet.
- fsc-0037  
AVATAR 0+ Video Spec.
- fsc-0039  
A Type-2 Packet Extension Proposal.
- fsc-0045  
A Proposed Type-2 Packet Extension.
- fsc-0048  
A Proposed Type-2 Packet Extension.
- fsc-0050  
A Character Set Identifier For FidoNet Message Editors.
- fsc-0053  
Specifications for the ^aFLAGS field.
- fsc-0054  
A System-Independent Way of Transferring Special Characters,  
Character Sets and Style Information in FIDO Messages.
- fsc-0056  
EMSI/IEMSI Protocol Definitions.
- fsc-0057  
Conference Managers - Specifications for Requests
- fsc-0062  
A Proposed Nodelist flag indicating Online Times of a Node
- fsc-0068  
A Proposed Replacement For FTS-0004.
- fsc-0072
-

The HYDRA file transfer protocol.

grep(1) manual page  
Regular expression.

COMMON ISDN API  
Standard Interface between Application Programs and ISDN  
Adapters.

Murphy's Law  
Why BBBS does not work?

National Semiconductor: Data Communications, Local Area Networks, UARTs  
What the heck is this NS16550AFN anyway? Also describes other  
NS's UARTs with great details.

PC Magazine, May 26, 1992, page 361, Lab Notes, by Douglas Boling  
Putting Serial-Port Technology in Perspective, Part 2. This  
article describes serial port communication with normal and FIFO  
UARTs and IBM Type 3 UART.

rfc0821  
Simple Mail Transfer Protocol.

rfc0822  
Standard for the format of ARPA InterNet text messages.

rfc0850  
Standard for Interchange of USENET Messages

rfc0854  
Telnet protocol specification

rfc0855  
Telnet option specifications

rfc0856  
Telnet binary transmission

rfc0857  
Telnet echo option

rfc0858  
Telnet suppress go ahead option

rfc0859  
Telnet status option

rfc0860  
Telnet timing mark option

rfc0861  
Telnet extended options - list option

rfc0959  
File Transfer Protocol (FTP)

---

rfc0977  
Network News Transfer Protocol.

rfc1282  
BSD Rlogin

rfc1321  
The MD5 Message-Digest Algorithm.

rfc1345  
Character Mnemonics & Character Sets.

rfc1437  
The Extension of MIME Content-Types to a New Medium. The matter-transport/sentient-life-form MIME type is intended to facilitate the wider interoperation of electronic mail messages that include entire sentient life forms, such as human beings.

rfc1459  
Internet Relay Chat Protocol

rfc1521  
MIME (Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions) Part One: Mechanisms for Specifying and Describing the Format of Internet Message Bodies.

rfc1522  
MIME (Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions) Part Two: Message Header Extensions for Non-ASCII Text.

rfc1563  
The text/enriched MIME Content-type.

RC96AC and RC144AC Modem Designer's Guide  
All the possible info about modems based on Rockwell chip.

Tremblay, Sorenson: The Theory and Practice of Compiler Writing  
How to write your own BZC replacement. ISBN 0-07-066616-4

Your Modem Reference Guide  
How to set up your modem and initialization strings.

## 1.320 BCFG4 configuration program, table of contents

THE HITCHHIKERS' GUIDE TO BCFG4

=====

TABLE OF CONTENTS:

Global

General

Toggles

Numbers

FidoNet  
Confs  
    Local  
General  
Modem  
Dial  
Hotlogins  
Macros  
Rush Hour  
Events  
OS  
    Other  
Exit/Don't save  
Exit/Save

### 1.321 Global General

SUBTOPICS:

BBBS's name  
BTERM down dir  
FAX receive dir  
Grabfile name  
Main directory  
Menus directory  
NewUser password  
SysOp's name  
Work directory  
Upload directory  
Internet log

---



IRC Server

## 1.322 Global Toggles

SUBTOPICS:

BRoboCop

Check for duplicate uploads

Check similar filenames in upload

Don't ask address from new user

Don't ask birthday from new user

Hide userlist

Hippo

Pack messages

Show SysOp in statistics

Show empty nodes on Who command

Show private messages to CoSysOps

Upload/download check

Grab is free

Uploader owns file

## 1.323 Global Numbers

SUBTOPICS:

Byte Limits

Download

FAX error

File Limits

Max. desc lines

Message rate

NewUser timelimit

---

Timebank maximum

Timebank rate

Total nodes

Upload

WhoDown size

## 1.324 Global FidoNet

SUBTOPICS:

General

AKA Matching

Flags

Location

Nodenumbers

Phone

Show AKAs

Site name

Speed

Sessions

Check destination (BMT)

HYDRA

Inbound

Mail errorlevel

Mail from unlisted nodes

Mail from unlisted points

Mail from unprotected nodes

NetMail

Poll all crashmail

Rescan time

Tickdir

Tranx node

---

Tranx toggle

User mail errorlevel

ZedZap  
FREQ

Magic files

Maximum 100 kB's

Maximum files

Maximum minutes

Minimum baud

Normal dirs

Remote FREQ when answering

Remote FREQ when calling  
Dial

Convert from

Convert to

Delay when busy

Number of tries

### 1.325 Global Conferences

SUBTOPICS:

Alias allowed

AllFix

Allow private

BPC max

BPC min

Conf Browser

Desc

Export

Fileinfo

---

Import  
Invite users  
Moderator  
Msg scan  
Must for all  
Name  
NameFix  
Net area  
Netpath  
No Fido strip  
No mark reset  
No reply  
Nodenumbr  
Origin  
Post conf.  
Post  
Resume  
Total  
UUCPpath

### 1.326 Local General

SUBTOPICS:  
Audio bell  
BackDoor  
Blackout timer  
Don't poll flags  
FAX baud  
FD's DOBBS.BAT  
Grab directory

---

Local SysOp keys  
Local screen echo  
Logfile  
Login.Log  
Menus directory  
Min. login baud  
Nodemsg poll rate  
Save screen on shell  
Send crashmail  
Sleep disconnect  
Uptemp directory  
Lockup password  
Lockup timeout

### 1.327 Local Modem

SUBTOPICS:

Busy string  
Fast FAX  
Hangup at logout  
Hangup string  
IRQ  
Init string  
NS16550 FIFO buffer  
No carrier check  
Null modem login  
RTS/CTS handshake  
Reset to connect speed  
Ring count

---

Start baud

### 1.328 Global: Conferences: Conference Browser

Move with cursor keys: up, down, home, end, pgup, pgdn. Select current conference ←  
with Enter or ESC.

Press SPACE to toggle dragging. With dragging you can reorder the conferences. All ←  
required updates are done automatically when you'll save the config. DO NOT ←  
change order when BBBS is active!

delete moves current conference to the end of the list.

insert moves last conference to the current position.

s-key sorts all the next conferences having the same prefix than the current one.

### 1.329 Main: Global: General

Global options are same for all nodes.

You can move in this menu by pressing up and down keys. Select the item to ←  
configure by pressing enter.

You can also use Emacs keys to move around:

```
C-n down
C-p up
C-f right
C-b left
C-v page down / next screen
C-u page up / previous screen
C-q F1 / Help
C-w F2
C-e F3
C-r F4
C-t F5
C-y F6
```

### 1.330 Main: Global: Toggles

You can move in this menu by pressing up and down keys. Select the item to ←  
configure by pressing enter.

### 1.331 Main: Global: Numbers

You can move in this menu by pressing up and down keys. Select the item to ←  
configure by pressing enter.

---

### 1.332 Main: Global: FidoNet

New submenu pops up here. Move with cursor keys and press enter to select new ↔ subtopic to enter.

|           |                                                |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------|
| General:  | General FidoNet settings, AKAs and such stuff. |
| Sessions: | Receive directories, errorlevels, etc.         |
| Origins:  | Origin lines.                                  |
| FREQ:     | FREQ limits.                                   |
| Dial:     | Dial conversion.                               |
| BOGUS:    | BOGUS and BMT settings.                        |

### 1.333 Main: Global: Confs

You can move in this menu by pressing up and down keys. Select the item to ↔ configure by pressing enter.

In this window you can press F2 to browse conferences, F3 to edit your nodenumber ↔ setup and F4 to edit your origin lines.

By pressing F5 you can add multiple conferences at one batch.

By pressing F6 BCFG4 will automatically check your badecho directory for new ↔ conferences.

### 1.334 Main: Local: General

Local options are only for this node.

You can move in this menu by pressing up and down keys. Select the item to ↔ configure by pressing enter.

### 1.335 Main: Local: Modem

You can move in this menu by pressing up and down keys. Select the item to ↔ configure by pressing enter.

### 1.336 Main: Local: Hotlogins

You can move in this menu by pressing up and down keys. Select the item to ↔ configure by pressing enter.

### 1.337 Main: Local: Macros

You can move in this menu by pressing up and down keys. Select the item to ↔ configure by pressing enter.

---

### 1.338 Main: Local: Rush Hour

You can move in this menu by pressing up and down keys. Select the item to ←  
configure by pressing enter.

### 1.339 Main: Local: Events

You can move in this menu by pressing up and down keys. Select the item to ←  
configure by pressing enter.

### 1.340 Main: Exit, don't save

Quit, but do not save changes. This will abort all the changes you ←  
have made during configuration.

See Also:

Exit and save

### 1.341 Main: Exit and save

Quit and save changes to the disks. The changes you have just made ←  
will be written to the disk.

See Also:

Exit, don't save

### 1.342 Global: General: BBBS's name

The BBS name is the name you wish to identify your system with.

### 1.343 Global: General: SysOp's name

When user enters message to "SYSOP" or a comment, message will be addressed to ←  
this name. This is useful when you are for example going to have a holiday and ←  
you want make someone else a temporary SysOp.

NOTE! the sysnote-file will still be shown only to user number 0.

---



### 1.344 Global: General: NewUser password

NewUser password will be asked when a new user logs in and he/she wants to register as an user. If empty, no password will be asked (except his/her personal password).

If you are running public BBS you should leave this empty.

### 1.345 Global: General: NewUser account

The account name for new user. Empty is none, "\*" is user's name, others are the name of the account. Accounts can be used to charge money from users.

If you are running free BBS you should leave this empty.

### 1.346 Global: General: Grabfile name

This is the name of the grabfile users will get from you with command MD. Do not write '.' to the name!

NOTE! With OMEN packets only two first letters are used. That's because of OMEN standard.

### 1.347 Global: General: Main directory

This is the most important directory of BBBS. This directory includes messagebase, userbase and other important files. You should backup it often.

### 1.348 Global: General: Menus directory

Common menus for all nodes are here. You can have different menus for all nodes with local menu directory setting.

### 1.349 Global: General: Upload directory

Uploaded files will be copied to this directory.

### 1.350 Global: General: FidoNet log

BOGUS, BMT and BTICK will log their activities here.

---

### 1.351 Global: General: CD-ROM paths

You can specify here the real paths of your CD-ROM drives. When user wants to download a file from these paths BBBS will copy the file to your hard disk (hold/cdtemp.dir) first. It will speed up downloading and allows you to have CD-jukebox.

Use regexp. For example, if you want to specify paths d:, e: and f:, you can use "[def]:".

### 1.352 Global: General: Work directory

Small temporary files needed by BBBS are stored here. BBBS creates and deletes them automatically. Ramdisk is recommended!

Size requirements is nodes\*size\_of\_long\_message, about nodes\*64kB.

### 1.353 Global: General: Feelings directory

Chat configuration and feelings files are here.

### 1.354 Global: General: Script directory

BBBS will look for your scripts only from this directory.

### 1.355 Global: General: FAX receive dir

Incoming faxes will be stored here. BBBS can receive FAXes if you have group 3 class 2 FAXmodem and you have configured it's adaptive answer correctly. FAXes will be saved as raw Group 3 FAX files. You can use the utility called g3topbm.exe to convert a 1D Huffman encoded FAX file a to PBM file (Portable BitMap). There is also a utility called g3togif.exe that converts a raw G3 file directly to GIF (Graphics Interchange Format).

Example: c:/bbs/fax

### 1.356 Global: General: BTERM down dir

The directory where BTERM puts your downloads.

Example: c:/bbs/bterm

---

### 1.357 Global: General: Internet log

The name of the file where all logs on Internet activities should be stored, in case you want to separate them from FidoNet logs

.

### 1.358 Global: General: IRC Server

BBBS can interface its groupchat with the Internet Relay Chat. If you want this, you should specify here the IRC server to which BBBS should connect to when IRC features are in use. Syntax is server:port, for example "irc.funet.fi:6667". If you leave this field empty, the IRC features are disabled.

### 1.359 Global: Toggles: Show private messages to CoSysOps

If enabled, CoSysOp(s) can read all the private messages in the conferences. Main SysOp (user 0) has always this privilege.

### 1.360 Global: Toggles: Upload/download check

If enabled, BBBS will perform upload/download check for user's statistic every time he/she logs in.

### 1.361 Global: Toggles: Show empty nodes on Who command

Normally all nodes will be shown in Who's online command. If you disable this option only nodes with active user will be shown. This might be good to turn off if you have more than 10 nodes.

### 1.362 Global: Toggles: BRoboCop

Enables node-BRoboCop. BRoboCop is a automatic cop in your system, users can ask download access from it, play russian roulette, etc. BRoboCop also has control of uploaded message packets when user is requesting something like resign from conference.

BRoboCop's artificial stupidity is controlled via the brobo.wht-file. The format of the file is:

```
>regexp
text
text
text
```

[...]

'regexp' is a

regular expression

. If the message the user sends to BRoboCop matches it, then a ↵  
random text line under that regexp is sent back as a reply. ↵  
This feature of BRoboCop is programmed to the brobo.bz script ↵  
file.

If enabled, BRoboCop will also control if the users flood (repeat the same ↵  
messages over and over) on a BBBS chat channel. When BRoboCop detects excessive ↵  
flooding by a user it will react as if the user had sent a message containing ↵  
only "FLOOD" in it and throw the user out.

### 1.363 Global: Toggles: Hippo

Enables node-Hippo. Hippo is a nice guy to talk with. It also enables you to send ↵  
Hippo-messages to the users with 'HIPpo' command in mainmenu.

When user send a node message to Hippo-node, Hippo will look file hippo.wht to ↵  
what to reply.

### 1.364 Global: Toggles: Pack messages

By default, BBBS will compress all messages to smaller space, thus saving your ↵  
disk space about 50%. The compression used is very fast and transparent, ↵  
disabling it wont speed up anything.

The only reason why you would like to disable it is because you are using an ↵  
external disk compressing utility, like Stacker.

You can enable and disable this at any time as it only effects to new messages.

### 1.365 Global: Toggles: Show SysOp in statistics

When enabled SysOp (user #0) will be included and counted to statistics.

### 1.366 Global: Toggles: Don't ask address from new user

When enabled system won't ask address or phone number from new user.

### 1.367 Global: Toggles: Don't ask birthday from new user

When enabled system won't ask birthday from new user.

---

### 1.368 Global: Toggles: Hide userlist

When enabled system won't allow users to see userlist or statistics. Users are also logged in in "hide" mode. ↵

### 1.369 Global: Toggles: Check similar filenames in upload

When enabled, BBBS will scan for similar filenames according to the filename user just gave the system in upload. ↵

### 1.370 Global: Toggles: Check for duplicate uploads

When enabled, BBBS will scan your fileareas for exactly matching filename according to the filename user just uploaded. If found, the uploaded file will be deleted. ↵

If you run LAN or (brain-dead) FAT using a big trashfil file is better idea for performance reasons. Just write names of all the files in your file areas to trashfil file (ls -R > trashfil from your favourite shell). ↵

### 1.371 Global: Toggles: Download

Does user get download access in first call or not.

### 1.372 Global: Toggles: Upload

Does user get upload access in first call or not.

### 1.373 Global: Toggles: kB/Day limit relative to 9600 bps

Normally (this toggle is off) users are allowed to download only x kB's per each day. If you toggle this on, the limit will be relative to connect speed. ↵

Example:

Limit is 3000kB/day, connect speed is 19200bps, user is allowed to download 6000kB 's. ↵

### 1.374 Global: Toggles: Global Download command

Should be disabled for better operation.

---

### 1.375 Global: Toggles: Chat uses time

Normally BBBS does not reduce user's time while chatting with SysOp. If this toggle is on, time will be reduced.

### 1.376 Global: Toggles: SysOp Notes message

If this toggle is on SysOp notes will be written to post area as a message when user #0 logs in. If off, it will only be shown to user #0 at login.

### 1.377 Global: Toggles: Don't allow remote SysOp logins

You should not turn this toggle on unless you are absolutely sure you will not try to login to your system by calling it. If it is on, only local logins will be allowed for user #0.

### 1.378 Global: Toggles: Email-O-Magic: Send all to UUCP

Forces Email-O-Magic to send all outgoing messages as to UUCP, even if the receivers name fits. If you want to use Email-O-Magic against some other than BBBS gate you must turn this toggle on.

To define Email-O-Magic conference turn postarea and fidoarea toggles on and define gate's address as moderator.

### 1.379 Global: Toggles: Use nodenumber, not nick

Uses (old) nodenumber style nodemessages, not nick.

This toggle forces a static nick for users, "1" for user in node 1, and so on.

### 1.380 Global: Toggles: Allow all names

If you turn this toggle on users are not restricted to two word names. You should also remove "FIRST"-word from bbbstxt lines 17 and 63.

### 1.381 Global: Toggles: Grab is free

When this option is enabled, grabbing will not reduce the user's available time for the day.

---

### 1.382 Global: Toggles: Uploader owns file

When this option is enabled, users can use the 'rm' and 'des' file menu commands on files they have uploaded. ↔

### 1.383 Global: Numbers: Total nodes

Total number of nodes in your system. BRoboCop and Hippo are automatically added to it if enabled. ↔

### 1.384 Global: Numbers: NewUser timelimit

When a new user registers, their daily time limit on the system is set in their user profile. If you don't want to use time limits then just set the new user time limit to zero and the system will not check this for you. Otherwise new users will get the value set here. You can upgrade it later, of course. ↔

### 1.385 Global: Numbers: Message rate

BRoboCop doesn't give download access before:

$$\frac{100 * \text{Number\_of\_written\_messages}}{\text{Number\_of\_calls}} > \text{Message\_rate}$$

In other words:

If message rate is 0, user has to write no messages.

If message rate is 50, user has to write one message per two calls.

If message rate is 100, user has to write one message per one calls.

### 1.386 Global: Numbers: Timebank maximum

Maximum amount of time user can save to timebank.

### 1.387 Global: Numbers: Timebank rate

For one minute in timebank BBBS requires timebank\_rate minutes from user.

For example: User stores 10 minutes, rate is 5. He/she gets 2 minutes to the bank.

### 1.388 Global: Numbers: HYDRA tx

Size of HYDRA transmit window. Do not change this unless you know what you are ←  
doing.

0=stream, 1=2kB, 2=4kB, ..., 8=16kB

### 1.389 Global: Numbers: HYDRA rx

Size of HYDRA receive window. Do not change this unless you know what you are ←  
doing.

0=stream, 1=2kB, 2=4kB, ..., 8=16kB

### 1.390 Global: Numbers: Flood count

Determines how many identical chat messages can be sent to a channel before the ←  
sender is kicked out by BRoboCop.

Entering a value of 0 here disables flood checking completely.

### 1.391 Global: Limits: Byte Limits

User can download limit bytes for each byte he/she uploads. These numbers are used ←  
with BRoboCop.

### 1.392 Global: Limits: File Limits

User can download limit files for each file he/she uploads. These numbers are used ←  
with BRoboCop.

### 1.393 Global: Limits: kB/Day

User can download limit kB's for each day. 0 is unlimited.

### 1.394 Global: Limits: Cost

If you have enabled accounts each call will be charged by these numbers. Cost/Call ←  
is charged for each call and Cost/Min is charged for each minute user is ←  
online. Cost/Hour is charged for each starting hour of online time.

Example:

---



```
Cost/Call = 56
Cost/Min = 2
Cost/Hour = 100
Online time = 13 minutes
Total cost = 56 + 2 * 13 + 100 = 182
```

### 1.395 Global: Numbers: Max. desc lines

This is the maximum amount of lines user can use to describe a file in the file ↵  
area (does not effect to file\_id.diz or TICK import).

There is also a limitation of 4096 bytes (768 for PC-DOS version) for descriptions ↵  
, which cannot be changed.

### 1.396 Global: Numbers: WhoDown size

By default, BBBS will keep track of all uploads and downloads. Here you can ↵  
specify how many entries will be saved. Users can view and scan this log with ` ↵  
f wd` command.

Entering zero here will disable this feature.

### 1.397 Global: Numbers: FAX error

If there are new received faxes after a completed FAX session, BBBS exits with ↵  
this errorlevel. Remember that you can also use the gotfax-script.

### 1.398 Global: FidoNet: General: Site name

This is your system's name that will be exchanged in EMSI with mailers that poll ↵  
you, and that you poll. Usually your BBS name and the same as in Global: ↵  
General: BBBS's name.

### 1.399 Global: FidoNet: General: Location

Location of your system. Example: Turku, Finland. Will be exchanged in EMSI.

### 1.400 Global: FidoNet: General: Phone

Telephone number of your system. Will be exchanged in EMSI.

---

## 1.401 Global: FidoNet: General: Speed

Your maximum modem speed in bps. Will be exchanged in EMSI.

## 1.402 Global: FidoNet: General: Flags

The nodelist flags that are valid for your site. Will be exchanged in EMSI. ←

Example: CM,V32B,V42B,XX

### Action flags

=====

CM Node accepts mail 24 hours a day  
MO Node is "mail only", no BBS.

### Modem feature flags

=====

V22 ITU-T V22 1200 bps full duplex  
V32 ITU-T V32 9600 bps full duplex  
V32B ITU-T V32bis 14400 bps full duplex  
V34 ITU-T V34 28800 bps full duplex  
V42 LAP-M error correction, also MNP 1-4  
V42B LAP-M error correction, also MNP 1-5  
MNP Microcom Networking Protocol error correction  
HST USR Courier HST  
H14 USR Courier HST up to 14.4Kbps  
H16 USR Courier HST up to 16.8Kbps  
V32T V.32 Terbo (includes V.32Bis)  
VFC Rockwell V.Fast Class  
ZYX Zyxel 16.8/19.2 Kbps (includes V42B and V32B)

### Echomail flags

=====

| Flag | Bark          |                 | WaZOO         |                 |
|------|---------------|-----------------|---------------|-----------------|
|      | File Requests | Update Requests | File Requests | Update Requests |
| XA   | Yes           | Yes             | Yes           | Yes             |
| XB   | Yes           | Yes             | Yes           | No              |
| XC   | Yes           | No              | Yes           | Yes             |
| XP   | Yes           | Yes             | No            | No              |
| XR   | Yes           | No              | Yes           | No              |
| XW   | No            | No              | Yes           | No              |
| XX   | No            | No              | Yes           | Yes             |

If you have file requests enabled, the correct file request flag for BackDoor is XX.

### Mailer open time flags (if not 24h/day)

=====

Txy (See 'xy' from the table below)

NOTE! All times are UTC-times (for example, Finland's summer time is three hours ahead of UTC)

| Char | Time | Char | Time | Char | Time | Char | Time | Char | Time |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| A    | 0000 | F    | 0500 | K    | 1000 | P    | 1500 | U    | 2000 |
| a    | 0030 | f    | 0530 | k    | 1030 | p    | 1530 | u    | 2030 |
| B    | 0100 | G    | 0600 | L    | 1100 | Q    | 1600 | V    | 2100 |
| b    | 0130 | g    | 0630 | l    | 1130 | q    | 1630 | v    | 2130 |
| C    | 0200 | H    | 0700 | M    | 1200 | R    | 1700 | W    | 2200 |
| c    | 0230 | h    | 0730 | m    | 1230 | r    | 1730 | w    | 2230 |
| D    | 0300 | I    | 0800 | N    | 1300 | S    | 1800 | X    | 2300 |
| d    | 0330 | i    | 0830 | n    | 1330 | s    | 1830 | x    | 2330 |
| E    | 0400 | J    | 0900 | O    | 1400 | T    | 1900 |      |      |
| e    | 0430 | j    | 0930 | o    | 1430 | t    | 1930 |      |      |

For example, if a node has a T-flag "TsF", meaning that it is open 18:30-05:00 UTC-time (that is 21:30-08:00 Finland's summer time).

ISDN flags

=====

V110L ITU-T V.110 19k2 asynchronous  
 V110H ITU-T V.110 38k4 asynchronous  
 V120L ITU-T V.120 56k asynchronous  
 V120H ITU-T V.120 64k asynchronous  
 X75 ITU-T X.75 single link procedure, 64kbit/s B-channel  
 ISDN "Others". Should be used only if none of the above are correct.

### 1.403 Global: FidoNet: General: Show AKAs

Show only # of first akas to remote. If you specify 99 here, all of your akas will be transmitted to remote in EMSI session (this should be used). Specifying zero will only send your matching aka to remote, no other akas. Using value of 3 will present remote your matching aka and akas 0-2.

### 1.404 Global: FidoNet: General: Nodenumbers

Your nodenumbers, in 4D-format (zone:net/node.point). First nodenumber (#0) is your main address, others are AKAs (Also Known As).

Example: 2:22/222.0

### 1.405 Global: FidoNet: General: AKA Matching

Match this AKA for following regexp nodenumbers.

Example:

```
^[1-6]: Will use this nodenumber with zones 1-6
^14:15[12]0/ Will use this nodenumber with zone 14 and nets
 1510 and 1520.
```

### **1.406 Global: FidoNet: Sessions: Inbound**

Where your incoming FidoNet files are stored. BTICK will look for this directory ↔  
for new files and move received files to right directory.

### **1.407 Global: FidoNet: Sessions: NetMail**

Your FTS-0001 format NetMail directory for file attaches.

### **1.408 Global: FidoNet: Sessions: Tickdir**

Where outgoing tick files are stored to be sent from your system. It is a good ↔  
idea to use your (BOGUS's) outbound directory for these too.

### **1.409 Global: FidoNet: Sessions: Tranx node**

Tranx your clock with this node.

### **1.410 Global: FidoNet: Sessions: Rescan time**

This setting tells how often BBBS should check your Netmail-area for changes. Unit ↔  
is minutes.

### **1.411 Global: FidoNet: Sessions: Mail errorlevel**

If there is new received mail after a completed mailsession, BBBS exits with this ↔  
errorlevel. In addition to exiting, the gotmail-script is always run when mail ↔  
is received.

Entering 0 here disables this feature.

---

### 1.412 Global: FidoNet: Sessions: User mail errorlevel

If user writes new message(s) to area(s) which are declared as 'FidoNet area' in the message area configuration, BBBS exits with this errorlevel after user logs off.

Entering 0 will disable this function.

### 1.413 Global: FidoNet: Sessions: HYDRA

If checked, internal HYDRA protocol is enabled in EMSI mailsessions.

### 1.414 Global: FidoNet: Sessions: ZedZap

If checked, internal ZedZap (ZModem variant) protocol is enabled in EMSI mailsessions.

### 1.415 Global: FidoNet: Sessions: Tranx toggle

If enabled BBBS tries to Tranx your clock to time with system address configured in  
Global: FidoNet: Sessions

### 1.416 Global: FidoNet: Sessions: Mail from unlisted nodes

If checked, accept mail also from nodes not listed on the nodelist.

### 1.417 Global: FidoNet: Sessions: Mail from unlisted points

If checked, accept mail also from points not listed on the nodelist.

### 1.418 Global: FidoNet: Sessions: Mail from unprotected nodes

Accept mail from nodes which doesn't have a session password specified.

---

### 1.419 Global: FidoNet: Sessions: Poll all crashmail

Normally BackDoor will only poll crashmail originally from your akas. If you enable this option BackDoor will poll all messages having crash bit set.

If you enable this, everybody can route NetMails to you and thus force you to poll long distance calls.

### 1.420 Global: FidoNet: Origins

BBBS will add origin line to echomail messages when exporting messages from BBBS with

BMSG

or

BOGUS

. Origin line contains information about node where the message came from. You could e.g. place your BBS name here.

NOTE! Your nodenumber will be added automatically so DO NOT write it on the origin line. For example, if you specify "BCG-Box" as your origin line, the last line added to your messages will look something like this " \* Origin: BCG-Box (2:22/222) ".

### 1.421 Global: FidoNet: FREQ: Remote FREQ when answering

When this option is enabled, remote systems can call you and request files from your system. Usually enabled.

### 1.422 Global: FidoNet: FREQ: Remote FREQ when calling

When this option is enabled, remote system can request files from your system when you call them. Usually disabled.

NOTE! When you call, you also pay for the transfer. If you check this option, be sure you have some kind of limits set in FREQ configuration.

### 1.423 Global: FidoNet: FREQ: Maximum files

The maximum number of files your system allows for one file request session.

Normal: Maximum number of files for normal nodes

Secure: Maximum number of files for password secured sessions

Points: Maximum number of files for points

---

### 1.424 Global: FidoNet: FREQ: Maximum 100 kB's

The maximum number of 100 kilobytes your system allows for one file request session. ↔

Normal: Maximum number of 100kB's for normal nodes  
Secure: Maximum number of 100kB's for password secured sessions  
Points: Maximum number of 100kB's for points

### 1.425 Global: FidoNet: FREQ: Maximum minutes

The maximum number of minutes your system allows for one file request session.

Normal: Maximum number of minutes for normal nodes  
Secure: Maximum number of minutes for password secured sessions  
Points: Maximum number of minutes for points

### 1.426 Global: FidoNet: FREQ: Minimum baud

The minimum baud rate to allow requests. If the current connection is at lower speed, requests will not be honored. ↔

Normal: Minimum baud rate to allow requests for normal nodes  
Secure: Minimum baud rate to allow requests for secured sessions  
Points: Minimum baud rate to allow requests for points

### 1.427 Global: FidoNet: Dial: Delay when busy

How long BBBS will wait before dialing again the number that was busy on the previous call. Unit is minutes. ↔

### 1.428 Global: FidoNet: Dial: Number of tries when busy

How many times BBBS will try to dial and get connect to a specific number before giving up, when the node is busy. ↔

NOTE! It's not good for your health to specify a HIGH number here. Good value is 30. It tries 30 times before giving up. ↔

### 1.429 Global: FidoNet: Dial: Number of tries when bad

How many times BBBS will try to dial and get connect to a specific number before giving up, when there was some kind of error (carrier lost or such problems). ↔

NOTE! It's not good for your health to specify a LOW number here. Good value is 3. It tries 3 times before giving up. ↔

### 1.430 Global: FidoNet: Dial: Convert from

Convert phonenumbers from. See example below:

```

Convert from Convert to
0: -> 990-
: Adds 990- string to before every phonenummer.
: 358-2-2404036 will be translated to 990-358-2-2404036
1: 990-358- -> 0
: Converts 990-358- string to 0
: 990-358-2-2404036 will be translated to 02-2404036
2: 02- ->
: Takes 02- string away
: 02-2404036 will be translated to 2404036

```

### 1.431 Global: FidoNet: Dial: Convert to

Convert phonenumbers to. See example below:

```

Convert from Convert to
0: -> 990-
: Adds 990- string to before every phonenummer.
: 358-2-2404036 will be translated to 990-358-2-2404036
1: 990-358- -> 0
: Converts 990-358- string to 0
: 990-358-2-2404036 will be translated to 02-2404036
2: 02- ->
: Takes 02- string away
: 02-2404036 will be translated to 2404036

```

### 1.432 Global: FidoNet: FREQ: Magic files

Path to the "magic" file list. In it you can enter magic names that can be used ← when remote system is requesting files. Most of the systems have magic file ← called "files" (your filelist) and "about" (generic info about your system). If ← the file name begins with a '@'-character, then a script file name should be ← written after it. This script will be run, when a file with it's magic name is ← FREQ'd.

```

--- magic.lst begin ---
files c:/bbs/files/bcgbox.fil
about c:/bbs/bcgbox.txt
bbbs d:/pub/bbbs/bbbs_d.lzh d:/pub/bbbs/bbbs_gen.lzh
secret @script
--- magic.lst end ---

```

### 1.433 Global: FidoNet: FREQ: Normal dirs



Path to normal directory list in which you can enter directories that remote systems can request files from. Your file areas are scanned automatically first

```
--- normdir.lst begin ---
c:/bbs/files/
d:/pub/
d:/pub/bbbs/
d:/pub/txt/faq/
e:/tmp/
--- normdir.lst end ---
```

### 1.434 Global: Conferences: Total

Total number of conferences in your system.

### 1.435 Global: Conferences: Post

Areanumber for your post conference. Messages entered with COMment command are stored here. This is not your NetMail area.

### 1.436 Global: Conferences: Resume

Areanumber for your resume conference (the conference where users can write information about themselves). The command in BBBS is 'U RES'.

65535 = disabled

### 1.437 Global: Conferences: Fileinfo

Areanumber for your fileinfo conference (the conference where information of the uploaded files will be written).

65535 = disabled

### 1.438 Global: Conferences: Name

Name of current conference. Some more-or-less standard names are "News" for news from SysOp to users, "Post Office" (or Post) for private messages, "NetMail" for private FidoNet messages, "Users" (or Resume) for users resumes, "Fileinfo" for fileinfo messages, etc.

By pressing F5 you can add multiple conferences at one batch from fidonet.na type text file.

---

By pressing F6 BCFG4 will automatically check your badecho directory for new ←  
conferences.

### 1.439 Global: Conferences: Description

Conference description, users will see this description when joining to ←  
conferences with the JOIN command.

For example:

```
BBBS.Chat BBBS support echo, Finnish
BBBS.English BBBS support echo, English
```

### 1.440 Global: Conferences: \*.MSG path

Path to FTS-0001 format (MSG) messages.

When exporting messages, BMSG places messages in this directory. After export you ←  
should run your message tosser (e.g. GEcho) in SCAN mode. Tossers scans your ←  
message areas for new messages and creates outbound mail packets. When your ←  
tossers has performed the operation you can remove all files from this directory ←  
.

### 1.441 Global: Conferences: NNTP

These should be empty (zero) if you are not polling messages from NNTP hosts.

Name is the real name of this newsgroup in NNTP server. Host number is NNTP server ←  
number, given in BNNTTP command line.

Newsgroup name "-" defaults to the name of the conference.

For email conference set newsgroup name to "-" and toggle postarea flag on.

### 1.442 Global: Conferences: Msg scan

When user joins to a new conference there are usually lots of unread messages. ←  
This option is used to limit the first time new message scan. E.g. you have 600 ←  
messages in the general chat area and a new user joins that area. Now you ←  
could have been specified that only 50 newest messages are scanned ←  
automatically.

### 1.443 Global: Conferences: Nodenumbr

Which nodenumbr is used, if this conference is linked to some sort of a FidoNet. ↔  
Nodenumbrs can be specified in Global:FidoNet part of the configuration.

With local message areas you don't need to set up this option correctly!

You can press F3 to see/edit your nodenumbrs.

### 1.444 Global: Conferences: Origin

Origin line used in this conference.

You can press F4 to see/edit your origin lines.

### 1.445 Global: Conferences: Moderator

If this conference is premoderated, you should specify moderator's FidoNet address ↔  
here. If it's not moderated, use 0:0/0.0 in this field.

BBBS uses PISKI moderating. The message is saved as public message to conference, ↔  
but when sending it to other FidoNet nodes, it is moved to NetMail as a private ↔  
message to moderator's node. It's moderators job to move it again to ↔  
conference or delete the message.

Usually you should just use "0:0/0.0" here. Use "2:22/222.0" in BBBS.SYSOP.

### 1.446 Global: Conferences: BPC min

Minimum amount of messages for BPC.

When your conference reaches to total BPC\_max messages old messages are deleted so ↔  
that there will be BPC\_min messages left.

Let's take couple of examples:

| # messages | BPC_min | BPC_max | Action                                 |
|------------|---------|---------|----------------------------------------|
| 0          | 100     | 200     | Nothing happens                        |
| 50         | 100     | 200     | Nothing happens                        |
| 100        | 100     | 200     | Nothing happens                        |
| 150        | 100     | 200     | Nothing happens                        |
| 200        | 100     | 200     | Nothing happens                        |
| 250        | 100     | 200     | Conf. is packed, 100 messages are left |
| 300        | 100     | 200     | Conf. is packed, 100 messages are left |

### **1.447 Global: Conferences: BPC max**

Maximum amount of messages for BPC.

See Also:

BPC min

### **1.448 Global: Conferences: Must for all**

Don't allow users to resign.

### **1.449 Global: Conferences: Invite users**

Make new user member of this conference automatically on his first call.

### **1.450 Global: Conferences: Post conf.**

Post only conference. Enable for your Post, NetMail and EMail areas.

### **1.451 Global: Conferences: Allow private**

Allow both public and private messages.

### **1.452 Global: Conferences: No reply**

Do not allow replies in this conference.

### **1.453 Global: Conferences: No mark reset**

If enabled, user won't be able to mark messages as read on this area, he/she has to read them all. ←

### **1.454 Global: Conferences: Fido area**

Enable this to force BBBS handle this area as FidoNet area.

---

### 1.455 Global: Conferences: AGNET area

Enable this to cause this conference to function as an  
AGNET  
area.

### 1.456 Global: Conferences: No Fido strip

With BOGUS this will record SEEN-BY and PATH lines as kludges of the message. You ←  
can use normal "u set" command to view kludges.

With BMSG this will record all the kludges and SEEN-BY's as visible lines of the ←  
message.

### 1.457 Global: Conferences: AllFix

Enables BBBS to answer incoming AllFix-requests in this conference ←  
. Currently local requests are ignored.

Do not enable this on your NetMail area!

AllFix request is a simple way to find a specific file(s) from remote systems by ←  
using wildcards or keyscan. The structure of a message to AllFix is very simple ←  
. The message must be addressed to AllFix. The subject line must contain a list ←  
of file specifications or keywords. Keywords must be enclosed within double ←  
quotes and/or started with dash character. You can put more than one word ←  
within the quotes.

For example, in the following message, Super Luser is looking for the latest ←  
version of BBBS and a help file.

```

AllFix-area message #42 from SUPER LUSER to ALLFIX.
Entered on 18th November, 1993 at 12:41, 1 lines.
```

```
Subject: bbbs* "help file"
=====
```

```
Just looking for...

```

The message text (body) is ignored. BBBS recognizes messages addressed to ALLFIX, ←  
BROBOCOP, FILEMGR and ARCHIE.

Please note that when user is looking for file snip\* and keyword snip, the same ←  
file will be reported twice.

To disable AllFix scan for certain file directory use "@r:all" flag in the filedir ←  
\* file. AllFix does not belong to the "all" group!

If you enable both AllFix and NameFix in the same area and BBBS receives a message ←  
addressed to BRoboCop, both files and users are checked.

---

See Also:

NameFix

## 1.458 Global: Conferences: NameFix

Enables BBBS to answer incoming NameFix-requests in this conference. Currently local requests are ignored.

Do not enable this on your NetMail area!

NameFix request is a simple way to find a specific user from remote systems. The structure of a message to NameFix is very simple. The message must be addressed to NameFix. The subject line must contain name of the user you are looking for.

For example, in the following message, Super Luser is looking for user called Test User.

```

NameFix-area message #42 from SUPER LUSER to NAMEFIX.
 Entered on 18th November, 1993 at 12:41, 1 lines.
```

```
Subject: Test User
=====
```

```
Where is she?

```

The message text (body) is ignored. BBBS recognizes messages addressed to NAMEFIX, BROBOCOP, WHOIS and FINGER.

If you enable both AllFix and NameFix in the same area and BBBS receives a message addressed to BRoboCop, both files and users are checked.

See Also:

AllFix

## 1.459 Global: Conferences: Alias allowed

Allow users to write message with alias names. The command in BBBS to set an alias is 'U SET ALIAS'.

## 1.460 Global: Conferences: Import

Charset used when importing msg-files to BBBS. Usually this might be ISO (ISO Latin-1), IBM or your national charset (SF7 for Finland, NO7 for Norway).

You can use hotkeys 1234567890+ to select, or toggle with space.

---

### 1.461 Global: Conferences: Export

Charset used when exporting msg-files from BBBS. Usually this might be ISO (ISO ← Latin-1), IBM or your national charset (SF7 for Finland, NO7 for Norway).

You can use hotkeys 1234567890+ to select, or toggle with space.

### 1.462 Global: Conferences: Fido name

Network name of the conference. "-" if same as the real name.

### 1.463 Global: Conferences: Fido export

Nodenumbers where this area will be exported.

### 1.464 Global: Conferences: Fido group

The one character group for this conference.

### 1.465 Global: Conferences: Fido flags

Flags for this area:

|   |               |
|---|---------------|
| S | Secure        |
| V | Visible       |
| D | No dupe check |
| > | Export only   |
| < | Import only   |

### 1.466 Global: Conferences: Multiadd: Listfile

Full filename to fidonet.na type text file with conference names and descriptions. ←  
Press ESC to start updating.

Adding many conferences can take several minutes. Patience is a virtue.

### 1.467 Global: Conferences: Multiadd: Prefix

Prefix string to be added to conference names.

---

## 1.468 Local: General: Logfile

All kinds of information about user's activities are written to this file. For example, connection speed, login time and date, downloaded files, written messages, time used and so on. Here is example of one visit:

```
02:42 -----
02:42 CONNECT 14400
02:42 1st January, 1994
02:42 Login: SUPER LUSER
02:42 Invited: Flame
02:48 Marketplace message 17 entered
02:49 Joined: LV/Markkinat
02:50 LV/Markkinat message 984 entered
02:57 New files checked
02:57 Logout: SUPER LUSER
02:57 * Messages dumped: 0
02:57 * Messages read: 31
02:57 * Messages entered: 2
02:57 * Time used today: 15
```

## 1.469 Local: General: Login.Log

You can leave this entry empty.

You may use a separate logfile to log user logins and logouts. User address, Phone number, Times On and Last On -information is also written to this file.

## 1.470 Local: General: Spy file

You should leave this entry empty.

If you want to keep very detailed logfile of your users actions you can specify a filename here. All the commands user enters are logged here. Please note that this will slow the system down a bit. See also "q spy" command.

## 1.471 Local: General: FD's DOBBS.BAT

If you want to use BBBS's internal answer mode this field MUST be left empty.

Here you can specify path to FrontDoor style DOBBS.BAT file. When user logs in, BBBS looks this file for user's baud rate and some other information.

Please note, that BBBS can read only FrontDoor v2.02's DOBBS.BAT. Other versions write different file, which will not be processed correctly.

If filename is specified, it should contain one line in following format:

```
x s x n i
```

---



x = anything, may not contain spaces  
s = connect speed  
n = time for next event, or "x", if not specified  
i = other connection information from modem (may contain spaces)

Example: x 14400 x 720 /ARQ/V32/LAPM/V42BIS/Caller ID=1234567

### 1.472 Local: General: Grab directory

Temporary grabfiles are stored here.

MUST BE EMPTY DIRECTORY!

### 1.473 Local: General: Menus directory

Local menus for this node are here. You can have common menus for all nodes with ↔ global menu directory setting.

BBBS will first look this directory for menus and if the menu file is not found ↔ here the common menu directory will be searched. Some files, like global ↔ bulletins are only looked from common menu directory.

### 1.474 Local: General: Uptemp directory

Uploads are temporarily stored here. After user has described uploaded files, they ↔ are moved to the upload directory (defined in Global: General: Upload ↔ directory).

MUST BE EMPTY DIRECTORY!

### 1.475 Local: General: Min. login baud

If you wish, you may specify a minimum speed for callers so as to lock out users ↔ using slower modems from this particular node. If you leave the option set at ↔ zero all users will be allowed to connect.

### 1.476 Local: General: Nodemsg poll rate

How often to poll nodemessages. Smaller values are faster. One unit is about two ↔ seconds.

---

### 1.477 Local: General: Blackout timer

Blank screen when blackout timer (in minutes) has expired with no activity on internal answer mode. Use 0 to disable.

### 1.478 Local: General: Local screen echo

Normally you can see exactly what is happening when a remote user is logged in. This can use quite a bit of resources on a loaded system, and if you don't really need to see what is going on then you can use this option to tell the system not to update the local screen while remote users are using the system.

You can toggle the local screen echo back on at any time by pressing the F10 key for the rest of the current user session. You can also press Alt-E to turn it on/off temporarily.

### 1.479 Local: General: Save screen on shell

Restore original screen after external program.

### 1.480 Local: General: Audio bell

Enables local audio bell. If bell is disabled, you won't hear if someone is yelling you.

### 1.481 Local: General: Local SysOp keys

Allow all local users to use local sysop keys. If turned off then the user for example cannot use the sysop local-keys to give temporary sysop privileges to the user logged in. This might be useful if you are running a local system in order to prevent the users from giving themselves sysop rights or change the time limit. You can see help for the keys by pressing shift-F10. You can use F10 to get information about the caller for the node.

### 1.482 Local: General: Sleep disconnect

Users who are logged into the system have to type something to keep the system alive. If it looks as they have fallen asleep then we just hangup on them. The sleep disconnect is the time in minutes we wait. Set it to zero to disable this feature.

Values are not exactly correct maximum idle times, for example value 4 means the system waits from minimum 3 to maximum 4 minutes before hangup.

Remember also that before sleep disconnect, the snooze-script is run.

---

### 1.483 Local: General: Send crashmail

Enables crashmail polling for this node. All crash mail will be sent immediately.

### 1.484 Local: General: BackDoor

Enables BBBS's internal FidoNet mailer, BackDoor, for this node. Normal human callers will not notice anything if enabled. Must be enabled for allowing other BBSes to transfer mail and files with you.

### 1.485 Local: General: FAX baud

New baud rate when receiving FAXes. Some modems want it to be 19200, ZyXEL and Nokia do not. If no change is required, use 0.

### 1.486 Local: General: Lockup password

The password that has to be entered before any of the local sysop keys can be used. Local sysop keys will be locked when the lockup timeout expires.

### 1.487 Local: General: Lockup timeout

The time that has to pass before the local sysop keys are locked with the lockup password. Units are seconds in the range 1-65500. Using value 0 here disables the locking of the sysop keys.

### 1.488 Local: General: Slow protocols

Normally this option is off.

When turned on, BBBS will use Slow-HYDRA and Slow-Zmodem instead of HYDRA and Zmodem in EMSI sessions of this node. Slow versions should be used on non-8bit links (as telnet nodes).

## 1.489 Local: General: Poll flags

BackDoor will not poll crashmail to nodes whose nodelist entry matches "don't poll" ←  
 " regexp and will poll only to nodes whose nodelist entry matches "ok poll" ←  
 regexp. These options should be used on multinode systems to make sure BackDoor ←  
 will use your modemx to poll remotes modemx and your modemy on another node to ←  
 poll remotes modemy. You can also use this option to hold all outgoing mail to ←  
 certain systems or systems who only have V22 modem.

## 1.490 Local: General: Revbits

Some fax modems use reversed bit order in send and/or receive. For most modems ←  
 these options should be off (direct bit order), ZyXEL uses direct for receive ←  
 and reversed for send, USR Sportster uses reversed for both.

See also AT+FBOR (Class 2) and AT+FBO (Class 2.0) commands from your modem's ←  
 manual.

## 1.491 Local: Modem: Init string

String(s) to be sent for the modem upon initializing.

Here is couple of examples for different modems:

| Modem:         | Init-1            | Init-2    |
|----------------|-------------------|-----------|
| Asta 2400E     | ATZ               | ATM0E0    |
| GVC            | ATZ               | ATM0E0    |
| Nokia ECM FAST | ATZ               |           |
| Supra 14400    | AT&F2M0E0S95=45W2 |           |
| Supra 2400     | ATZ               | ATM0E0X3  |
| USR V.34       | AT&F1S0=0M0X4E0   |           |
| Zoom           | ATZ               | AT%E2M0E0 |
| ZyXEL          | AT&F2M0E0         |           |

Following meta-chars are available:

```
| Enter, Cr, ^M
< Lower DTR (hangup)
> Raise DTR
~ 0.5s delay
```

If you want to be able to receive FAXes, you must turn on your modem's adaptive ←  
 answer. Here is couple of examples:

```
Nokia ECM FAST: AT+FCLASS=2+FCLASS=0+FLID="fax_id"|
 AT+FAA=1|
Supra 14400: AT+FCLASS=0;+FAA=1;+FCR=1;+FDCC=1,5,0,2,0,0,0,0|
 AT+FLID="fax_id";&K3|
USR V.34: Init1: AT+FCLASS=2.0|
 Init2: AT+FLI="fax_id"+FBO=1+FNR=1,1,1|
```

```

 BTERM Init: AT+FCLASS=0|
 Answer: ATS2=255+FAA=1;A|
ZyXEL: AT#B0#V1#T0#L2+FLID=fax_id|
 AT+FCLASS=0|
Terton ET: Init1: ATZ|
 Init2: AT+FCLASS=1;+FCLASS=0;+FLID="fax_id"|
 Answer: ATS2=255+FAA=1;A|
Generic: AT+FCLASS=0;+FCR=1;+FDCC=1,5|
Generic answer: AT+FAA=1;A|

```

BBBS requires line speed (DCE) in CONNECT-response from your modem, not the speed ↔ between your computer and your modem (DTE).

### 1.492 Local: Modem: BTERM init string

String(s) to be sent for the modem when entering BTERM.

Following meta-chars are available:

```

| Enter, Cr, ^M
< Lower DTR (hangup)
> Raise DTR
~ 0.5s delay

```

For all modems, there should be the command ATS5=127 in this field to change the del character from Ctrl-H to del, which is correct for BTERM.

### 1.493 Local: Modem: Hangup string

String to sent for the modem to hang up the phone.

Following meta-chars are available:

```

| Enter, Cr, ^M
< Lower DTR (hangup)
> Raise DTR
~ 0.5s delay

```

### 1.494 Local: Modem: Busy string

String to sent for the modem to make line busy.

Following meta-chars are available:

```

| Enter, Cr, ^M
< Lower DTR (hangup)
> Raise DTR
~ 0.5s delay

```

---

### 1.495 Local: Modem: Answer string

When a caller has dialed in the modem should send the text "RING" to the system. ↵  
When the system sees this it will tell the modem to answer the phone. The modem ↵  
answer string does this, usually with "ATS2=255A".

If you enable voice-options, you could use:

```
ZyXEL: AT+FCLASS=8;S2=255A|
Rockwell: AT#CLS=8;S2=255A|
```

Following meta-chars are available:

```
| Enter, Cr, ^M
< Lower DTR (hangup)
> Raise DTR
~ 0.5s delay
```

### 1.496 Local: Modem: Aftercall string

This string is sent to the modem after caller has disconnected. It can be used for ↵  
debugging purposes. Usually you don't want to use this, but if you do, ↵  
remember to specify aftercall lines too. For example ZyXEL supports "ATI2" ↵  
which will dump line info to screen.

Following meta-chars are available:

```
| Enter, Cr, ^M
< Lower DTR (hangup)
> Raise DTR
~ 0.5s delay
```

### 1.497 Local: Modem: Aftercall lines

BBBS will log this many lines after aftercall string. There is also 5s timeout.

### 1.498 Local: Modem: Start baud

Initialize modem with this baud rate. Usually the maximum baud rate your modem can ↵  
handle.

This is not the maximum baud rate your modem can transfer data with another modem ↵  
(like 14400 bps, DCE speed), but the maximum baud rate your modem and your ↵  
computer can talk (like 38400 or 57600 bps, DTE speed).

BBBS/D supports only baud rates up to 115200.

In BBBS/L you should also give "setserial /dev/ttyS? spd\_vhi" command for correct ↵  
tty before starting BBBS.

---

### 1.499 Local: Modem: Base address

Base address (port) for your comport entered as a hexadecimal number.

The default comport setup is (you can specify different, of course):

| Port  | Base | IRQ |
|-------|------|-----|
| ===== |      |     |
| COM1  | 03f8 | 4   |
| COM2  | 02f8 | 3   |
| COM3  | 03e8 | 4   |
| COM4  | 02e8 | 3   |

This option is used only in BBBS/D.

### 1.500 Local: Modem: IRQ

IRQ for your comport.

The default comport setup is (you can specify different, of course):

| Port  | Base | IRQ |
|-------|------|-----|
| ===== |      |     |
| COM1  | 03f8 | 4   |
| COM2  | 02f8 | 3   |
| COM3  | 03e8 | 4   |
| COM4  | 02e8 | 3   |

This option is used only in BBBS/D.

### 1.501 Local: Modem: Ring count

Answer to countth call, usually 1. If you want the caller id information to be recorded this must be set to 2. ↔

### 1.502 Local: Modem: Ringing count

Remote is considered as down after this many number of RINGING messages.

### 1.503 Local: Modem: Reset to connect speed

If you want to run at constant speed between your modem and the computer (and have set the modem up correctly) you must turn off this option (and most probably RTS/CTS handshake on to ensure that data is not lost). ↔

### 1.504 Local: Modem: Hangup at logout

Hang up the phone after user logs off.

### 1.505 Local: Modem: NS16550 FIFO buffer

Enables NS16550 FIFO buffering. If you don't know what it is, don't.

### 1.506 Local: Modem: RTS/CTS handshake

RTS/CTS handshake is used in certain cases to ensure that the modem does not feed BBBS faster than it can handle, or more likely, especially when using a constant speed interface, that BBBS does not feed the modem faster than it can handle. If you are using speed reseted to connect speed you probably don't need handshaking.

### 1.507 Local: Modem: Null modem login

If this node is connected to other computer via null-modem cable, you can enable this option to allow users to log in by just pressing enter.

Normally this option should be disabled.

### 1.508 Local: Modem: No carrier check

Don't check carrier while user is logged in. If you enable this, BBBS does not notice if user hang ups. You should only use it for null modem nodes and if your modem does not present DCD pin correctly.

### 1.509 Local: Modem: NO CARRIER is BUSY

If your modem does not detect BUSY signal correctly turn this option on. If turned off, NO CARRIER means error in mail sessions.

### 1.510 Local: Modem: Fast FAX

Enable this option if you have a FAXmodem with "fast" negation, ie. ignores "FAX" result and waits for "+FCON". Most V.34 modems should use this option, for example Nokia ECM FAST requires it.



## 1.511 Local: Macros: Keyboard Macros

Macro for local key Alt-`{num}`.

You can use caret to simulate control-keys and run script. For example:

```
^M Enter
^^ Caret
^@script@ Run script called "script"
```

## 1.512 Local: Macros: Hotlogins

Hot string logins can be used to identify mail sessions not supported by BBBS. ↔  
When hotlogin string is received from modem at login state, the hotlog-script ↔  
is run with string number as a parameter. You should use long enough hotlogin ↔  
string for users not to type them by accident.

## 1.513 Local: Rush Hour: Rush Hour Timelimits

If you have a very busy system, then you may wish to limit the amount of time ↔  
users are permitted to use the system at certain times during the day. This ↔  
section allows you to set the maximum time a user will be allowed to use the ↔  
system, depending upon what time they logged in. Users who have less time left ↔  
than is specified here will of course only be allowed the actual time they have ↔  
left. For periods during the day where you don't want an extra time limit to ↔  
apply, just enter a zero.

## 1.514 Local: Events: Sunday

Run this event on Sunday.

## 1.515 Local: Events: Monday

Run this event on Monday.

## 1.516 Local: Events: Tuesday

Run this event on Tuesday.

## 1.517 Local: Events: Wednesday

Run this event on Wednesday.

---

### **1.518 Local: Events: Thursday**

Run this event on Thursday.

### **1.519 Local: Events: Friday**

Run this event on Friday.

### **1.520 Local: Events: Saturday**

Run this event on Saturday.

### **1.521 Local: Events: Start hour**

The start hour for this event.

See Also:

Dial-event

### **1.522 Local: Events: Start min**

The start minute for this event.

See Also:

Dial-event

### **1.523 Local: Events: End hour**

The end hour for this event. Event may not cross day boundary!

See Also:

Dial-event

### **1.524 Local: Events: End min**

The end minute for this event.

See Also:

Dial-event

---

### 1.525 Local: Events: Errorlevel

Shell to OS with this errorlevel. BBBS does not start any BATCH file itself, you should start BBBS from BATCH and check these errorlevels. ↔

0 Don't shell

See Also:

Dial-event

### 1.526 Local: Events: Don't allow users during event

Don't allow users to log in when this event is running.

### 1.527 Local: Events: Flexible even

Event can "slide" if users logs in.

### 1.528 Local: Events: Event is a 'must'

Force event to be run once a day, even if the time has already elapsed.

### 1.529 Local: Events: Don't allow incoming mail calls

Don't allow remote systems to call you and send mail to you during the event.

### 1.530 Local: Events: Don't allow mail pickup

Send remote's mail to them when they call you during this event. If you enable this and allow incoming mail calls, system is in receive only mode. ↔

### 1.531 Local: Events: Don't send crashmail to CM systems

Don't try to poll crashmail to CM systems during this event.

### 1.532 Local: Events: Send crashmail to all systems

Try to poll crashmail to all systems during this event.

---

### 1.533 Local: Events: Don't allow file requests

Don't allow remote systems to requests files from you during this event.

### 1.534 Local: Events: Dial to node

Dials to this node in this event.

Don't use overlapped events. You can define both Dial to node and Errorlevel for one event. First BBBS exits with errorlevel and then dials. ↔

First BBBS tries to run event #1, then #2, and so on... While (dial)event is running, other events can force exit with errorlevel, but not polling (except if new event has smaller number than current event). ↔

### 1.535 Local: OS: OS/2 Priority

BBBS/2 can change it's priority according the activities of user. ↔  
Here you can specify priorities for different places in BBBS.

| Name           | Activity                          | Default           |
|----------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------|
| Modem thread   | Routine handling comport activity | FOREGROUNDSEVER 0 |
| Protocols      | Upload and download               | FOREGROUNDSEVER 0 |
| Arcers, grab   | (Un)Packing files and grabbing    | REGULAR 0         |
| Message search | Mark and Search menus             | REGULAR 0         |
| File search    | Keyword, Wildcard, New files      | REGULAR 0         |
| List search    | Jargon, Nodelist browser, Whodown | REGULAR 0         |
| Idle           | Waiting for a caller              | REGULAR 0         |
| Normal         | All others                        | REGULAR 0         |

The value you should type in can be calculated as following:

$$\text{value} = \text{class} * 64 + \text{delta} + 32,$$

where delta is a number between -31 .. 31 and class is one the followings:

0 = IDLETIME  
1 = REGULAR  
2 = TIMECRITICAL  
3 = FOREGROUNDSEVER

For example, if you want to specify priority TIMECRITICAL 16, the value is  $2 * 64 + 16 + 32 = 176$ . ↔

Windows NT users should use the  
NT priority  
-field insted.

### 1.536 Local: OS: NT Priority

BBBS/NT can change it's priority according the activities of user. ↔  
Here you can specify priorities for different places in BBBS.

| Name           | Activity                          | Default |
|----------------|-----------------------------------|---------|
| Modem thread   | Routine handling comport activity | HIGHEST |
| Protocols      | Upload and download               | HIGHEST |
| Arcers, grab   | (Un)Packing files and grabbing    | NORMAL  |
| Message search | Mark and Search menus             | NORMAL  |
| File search    | Keyword, Wildcard, New files      | NORMAL  |
| List search    | Jargon, Nodelist browser, Whodown | NORMAL  |
| Idle           | Waiting for a caller              | NORMAL  |
| Normal         | All others                        | NORMAL  |

The value you should type in can be calculated as following:

value = delta + 15,

where delta is a number between -15 .. 15.

-15 = IDLE  
-2 = LOWEST  
-1 = BELOW\_NORMAL  
0 = NORMAL  
1 = ABOVE\_NORMAL  
2 = HIGHEST  
15 = TIME\_CRITICAL

For example, if you want to specify priority NORMAL, the value is 0 + 15 = 15.

OS/2 users should use the  
OS/2 priority  
-field insted.

### 1.537 Local: OS: Show shell output

If this toggle is on, BBBS will redirect outputs of external (un)packers to user. ↔  
BBBS can redirect only stdout and stderr streams, not direct screen writes.

### 1.538 Local: OS: Allow break in shell

If this toggle is on, BBBS will check carrier and monitors incoming characters ↔  
while spawning to the external (un)packer. If carrier is drop or C-c pressed, ↔  
BBBS tries to abort (un)packer.

### 1.539 Local: OS: Buffered output

This setting should be disabled.

If you have DigiBoard or other similar serial communication device with braindead ↔ driver with very small buffers you should turn this option on.

### 1.540 Local: OS: Rockwell modem

Some Rockwell chipset based modems have very poor performance on full duplex high ↔ speed transfers, like with HYDRA. If your modem is Rockwell based (like Best or ↔ Well), you should turn this option on.

This option will slow down BBBS's modem routines and add echo delay (not very ↔ notable, though). If you are sure your modem doesn't need it, turn this option ↔ off.

### 1.541 Local: OS: Fix RAR's 'feature'

The packing program RAR has an evil feature: it always displays its header ( ↔ containing registration info) and the absolute directories of the archives it ↔ processes. This is a major security issue. You should enable this option, if ↔ you are using RAR. It will disable packer output for the packer number 7 ↔ defined in external.bbb.

### 1.542 Global: General: Organization

This can be empty if you are not sending messages to NNTP/SMTP hosts.

This is one line organization name included to outgoing NNTP/SMTP message header. ↔ Usually it tells the name of your BBBS.

### 1.543 Global: General: Hostname

This can be empty if you are not sending messages to NNTP/SMTP hosts.

This is your computers InterNet hostname. Outgoing NNTP/SMTP messages are ↔ addressed from User.Name@hostname.

### 1.544 Global: General: Remote domain

This can be empty if you are not sending messages to NNTP/SMTP hosts or if you are ↔ not NNTP/SMTP gateway.

This is a format string for remote user names for messages sent via your gateway ↔ system. BBBS can recognize following incoming addresses:

---

```
%d@p%p.f%f.n%n.z%z.fidonet.org
%d!%z.%n.%f.%p@myhost.mynet.myorg
```

Metastrings:

```
%% '%'
%d Senders name in "User.Name" format
%z Origin zone number
%n Origin net number
%f Origin node number
%p Origin point number
x 'x'
```

### 1.545 Global: FidoNet: BOGUS: NNTP gateway

Act as a NNTP (news) gateway, convert remotely (net) enter messages to remote ↔ domain form.

### 1.546 Global: FidoNet: BOGUS: SMTP gateway

Act as a SMTP (email) gateway. If this toggle is on, net users may send and ↔ receive email messages via your system.

Remote users must sent the email messages to you as a normal NetMail message, ↔ receiver must be "receiver@remote.host".

### 1.547 Global: FidoNet: BOGUS: NNTP save headers

If this toggle is on all the headers in incoming NNTP (news) messages are saved to ↔ message as kludges.

Should be used for debugging purposes only.

### 1.548 Global: FidoNet: BOGUS: SMTP save headers

If this toggle is on all the headers in incoming SMTP (email) messages are saved ↔ to message as kludges.

Should be used for debugging purposes only.

### 1.549 Local: Dial

When dialing to the remote system, BBBS tries to match remote's nodelist entry to ←  
case sensitive regexp given here. If none matches, it uses #1.

Matching predial string will be sent to the modem before the number and postdial ←  
right after the number.

Normal command strings modifiers can be used (see Local: Modem)

### **1.550 Global: FidoNet: BOGUS: Temporary in pkt**

When processing incoming mail bundles BOGUS unpacks them here.

### **1.551 Global: FidoNet: BOGUS: Temporary out pkt**

Outgoing packets are temporarily created here.

### **1.552 Global: FidoNet: BOGUS: Outbound**

Outgoing mail bundles are stored here.

### **1.553 Global: FidoNet: BOGUS: Badecho: area**

Incoming messages to unknown area are stored here in FTS-0001 format.

### **1.554 Global: FidoNet: BOGUS: Badecho: secure**

Incoming messages to secure area with access are stored here in FTS-0001 format.

### **1.555 Global: FidoNet: BOGUS: Max open files**

Maximum number of files BOGUS may open. Bigger number is faster.

In BBBS/D this number must be limited to 7.

In BBBS/2 this number should be limited to about 20, but can be as big as 70. If ←  
you increase this number, your unpackers must can handle many files too!

In BBBS/L good number is 20.

---



### **1.556 Global: FidoNet: BOGUS: BOGUS dupes**

BOGUS will remember n\*1024 last messages for dupe checking. 0 disables this feature. Bigger number is slower, uses more memory and disk space, but also will prevent duplicates better.

In BBBS/D this number must be limited to 15.

### **1.557 Global: FidoNet: BOGUS: Max. SMTP message size**

Here you can limit the maximum size of the message in kilobytes that bbbs.smtpd.exe will import. This option can be used to disable flood-bombs and binary file transfers.

0 disables this feature.

### **1.558 Global: FidoNet: BOGUS: Max. out pkt size**

Maximum size for outgoing pkt file in kilobytes. 0 is unlimited. Normally this should be about 512.

### **1.559 Global: FidoNet: BOGUS: Max. out bundle size**

Maximum size for outgoing bundle file in kilobytes. 0 is unlimited. Normally this should be about 2048.

### **1.560 Global: FidoNet: BOGUS: Save badecho: area**

Toggle for saving messages to unknown area.

### **1.561 Global: FidoNet: BOGUS: Save badecho: secure**

Toggle for saving messages violating secure setting.

### **1.562 Global: FidoNet: BOGUS: Save all NetMail msgs**

Toggle for saving all NetMail messages passing through your system.

### **1.563 Global: FidoNet: BOGUS: Log headers(BMT)**

If this option is enabled, BMT will log info about messages passing your system.

---

### 1.564 Global: FidoNet: BOGUS: Check destination (BMT)

If this option is enabled, BMT will check that destination node is listed in your ↔ nodelist. If not it will be returned to the sender. If sender is not listed, ↔ the message will be deleted.

Don't enable this unless you compile full nodelists.

### 1.565 Local: Voice

You can move in this menu by pressing up and down keys. Select the item to ↔ configure by pressing enter.

### 1.566 Local: Voice: Data/fax answer string

Modem command string to change from voice mode to data/fax mode.

```
ZyXEL: AT&S2=255+FCLASS=0A|
Rockwell: AT#CLS=0;A|
```

Refer to your voice modem manual for more information.

### 1.567 Local: Voice: Init string

Modem command string to be sent before record and playback.

It must contain two "%d" substrings, first one for compression and second one for ↔ device.

```
ZyXEL: AT+VSM=%d;+VLS=%d;+FLO=2;S39.7=0;+VIT=45;+VSD=16,70|
Rockwell: AT#VBS=%d;#VLS=%d;#VSD=1|
```

Refer to your voice modem manual for more information.

### 1.568 Local: Voice: Beep string

Modem command string which produces small beep sound.

```
ZyXEL: AT+VTS=[800,0,42]|
Rockwell: AT#VTS=[800,0,4]|
```

Refer to your voice modem manual for more information.

---

### **1.569 Local: Voice: Playback string**

Modem command string to start voice playbacing.

ZyXEL: AT+VTX|  
Rockwell: AT#VTX|

Refer to your voice modem manual for more information.

### **1.570 Local: Voice: Record string**

Modem command string to start voice recording.

ZyXEL: AT+VRX|  
Rockwell: AT#VRX|

Refer to your voice modem manual for more information.

### **1.571 Local: Voice: Modem device**

Device number for telephone line.

ZyXEL: 2  
Rockwell: 0

Refer to your voice modem manual for more information.

### **1.572 Local: Voice: Speaker device**

Device number for internal/external speaker.

ZyXEL: 16  
Rockwell: 2

Refer to your voice modem manual for more information.

### **1.573 Local: Voice: Mic device**

Device number for internal/external microphone.

ZyXEL: 8  
Rockwell: 3

Refer to your voice modem manual for more information.

---

### **1.574 Local: Voice: Go voice mode**

Modem command string to enter voice mode.

```
ZyXEL: AT+FCLASS=8|
Rockwell: AT#CLS=8|
```

Refer to your voice modem manual for more information.

### **1.575 Local: Voice: Go data mode**

Modem command string to enter data mode.

```
ZyXEL: AT+FCLASS=0|
Rockwell: AT#CLS=0|
```

Refer to your voice modem manual for more information.

### **1.576 Local: Voice: Compression method**

Compression method number to be used to record voice calls.

```
ZyXEL: 3
Rockwell: 4
```

Refer to your voice modem manual for more information.

### **1.577 Local: Voice: Minimum filesize to keep**

The minimum size of a recorded voice file to keep. You can use this to avoid ↔ storing "empty" messages. Units are in kilobytes.

### **1.578 Local: Voice: Voice receive dir**

Directory where to store recorded voice calls.

### **1.579 Local: Voice: Greetings file**

Greetings file to be played to called.

### **1.580 Local: Voice: Remote password**

Remote password (DTMF) for listening messages.

---

### **1.581 Main: CD-ROM installer**

You can move in this menu by pressing up and down keys. Select the item to ←  
configure by pressing enter.

### **1.582 CD-ROM installer: OK to process**

CD-ROM installer can be used to install a CD-ROM disk to your file areas easily.

After you have checked these questions and you are ready to process with CD-ROM ←  
install, turn this toggle on and press ESC.

### **1.583 CD-ROM installer: CD-ROM path**

OS path for your CD-ROM drive.

### **1.584 CD-ROM installer: Description path in CD-ROM**

Path in the CD-ROM to PCBoard-type description files (dirname.DIR files). May be ←  
left empty.

### **1.585 CD-ROM installer: Virtual base directory in BBBS**

Virtual base directory in BBBS where to install these files.

### **1.586 CD-ROM installer: Filedirg name**

Name of filedirg file. See sysop.gui for more information about these files.

### **1.587 CD-ROM installer: Description save directory**

Path where to store descriptions in your hard disk. It is a good idea to store ←  
descriptions of one CD-ROM in it's own unique directory.

### **1.588 CD-ROM installer: Description file extension**

Extension for description files. May be left empty.

---

### **1.589 CD-ROM installer: Lower directory names**

Turn case of directories into lower case.

### **1.590 CD-ROM installer: Lower file names**

Turn case of files into lower case.

### **1.591 CD-ROM installer: Convert all chars**

Don't turn this toggle off, unless you want to keep @ chars in desc's as they are ( ←  
not recommended).

---